		APPLICATION ELEMENT		ADDRESS TO:	P	.O. Box 145				
	See MPE	P chapter 600 concerning utility patent app	lication contents.		A	lexandria V	A 22313-1450			
	1. 7 Fee Transmittal Form (e.g., PTO/SB/17) (Submit an original and a duplicate for fee processing)			ACCOM	9. Assignment Papers (cover sheet & document(s))					
	2. 🖌 App	Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27.								
	3. Specification [Total Pages 44]] Both the claims and abstract must start on a new page			Name o	Name of Assignee					
<b>;</b>	(For i	information on the preferred arrangement, see MP wing(s) (35 U.S.C. 113) [Total Shee								
	5. Oath or D		10. 37 CFR 3.73(b) Statement Power of							
	b. 🗖 A	Newly executed (original or copy) A copy from a prior application (37 CFI for continuation/divisional with Pox 18		(when there is an assignee) Attorney						
	i	(for continuation/divisional with Box 18 completed) i. DELETION OF INVENTOR(S) Signed statement attached deleting inventor(s)			<ol> <li>English Translation Document (<i>if applicable</i>)</li> <li>Information Disclosure Statement (PTO/SB/08 or PTO-1449)</li> </ol>					
		name in the prior application, see 37 CF 1.63(d)(2) and 1.33(b).	13. Preliminary Amendment							
	6. 🗌 Арр	lication Data Sheet. See 37 CFR 1.7								
		<b>ROM or CD-R</b> in duplicate, large table nputer Program <i>(Appendix)</i> Landscape Table on CD		(Should be specifically itemized) 15. Certified Copy of Priority Document(s) (if foreign priority is claimed)						
		- ide and/or Amino Acid Sequence St								
	a. 🗌	able, items a c. are required) Computer Readable Form (CRF)								
	b.	Specification Sequence Listing on:		16. Nonpublication Request under 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(i). Applicant must attach form PTO/SB/35 or equivalent.						
	i. ii.	CD-ROM or CD-R (2 copies); Paper	or	17. Other						
	c	Statements verifying identity of abo TINUING APPLICATION, check appro		poly the requisite inform	nation be	low and in th	he first sentence of the			
	specification (	following the title, or in an Application	Data Sheet under	37 CFR 1.76:						
		ntinuation Divisional	ation-in-part (CIP)	tion-in-part (CIP) of prior application No.: 09/940,635						
	Prior application information: Examiner <u>A. Nobahar</u> Art Unit: <u>2132</u>									
		<u>,                                     </u>	9. CORRESPON	DENCE ADDRESS						
	The addr	ess associated with Customer Number.			OR	Corre	spondence address below	N		
	Name	Nader Asghari-Kamrani	•							
	6559 Polisodos Drivo									
	Address		5.ca	ı	Zin Code					
	City	Centreville	VA         Zip Code         20121           (703) 222-1070         Email         kamrani@delphinustect							

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.53(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

.

•

.

.

. .

#### **Privacy Act Statement**

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

PTO/SB/17 (12-04v2) Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

s.	Patent and	Trademark	Office; U.S.	DEPARTMEN	I OF COM	NERCI
_		Information .	uning the diam	dan a calla O	MD a subset of	

e	Under the Pape	rwork Reduction Act of 199	5 no persons are rea	uired to	respond to a collect				a valid OMB control number
	Effective on 12/08/2004, Fees pursuant to the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2005 (H.R. 4818).				Complet			te if Known	
	FEE TRANSMITTAL For FY 2005				Application Nu	mber			
					Filing Date				
					First Named In	ventor	Asghari-K	<u>(amrani e</u>	tal.
					Examiner Name				
See	Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27				Art Unit				
	TOTAL AMOU	NT OF PAYMENT (\$	500		Attorney Dock	et No.			
•	<b>METHOD OF</b>	PAYMENT (check a	II that apply)				<u> </u>		
	Check Credit Card Money Order None Other (please identify):								
	Deposit A	Account Deposit Accou	nt Number:		Deposit /	Account Na	ame:		
	For the a	above-identified deposit	account, the Direct	or is he	ereby authorized t	o: (check	all that app	oly)	
	Charge fee(s) indicated below Charge fee(s) indicated below, except for the filing the f								ept for the filing fee
		harge any additional fee		nts of f	ee(s) Cred	lit any ov	erpayments		
	WARNING: Inform	nder 37 CFR 1.16 and 1 nation on this form may b outhorization on PTO-203	ecome public. Credit	t card In	formation should	not be inc	luded on thi	s form. Pro	vide credit card
	FEE CALCUL		-						<u></u>
		NG, SEARCH, AND	EXAMINATION	FEES					
	I. DAGIO FIL	FILING			RCH FEES	EXAN	INATION	FEES	
	Application	Type Fee (\$)	Small Entity Fee (\$)	<u>Fee (</u>	Small Entity Fee (\$)	· Fee	<u>(\$)</u> <u>Small (</u>		Fees Paid (\$)
	Utility	300	150	500	250	200			
	Design	· 200				130			500
			100	. 100	50				
	Plant	200	100	300	150	160			
	Reissue	300	150	500	250	600			
	Provisional	•	100	0	0	(	) (		
2. EXCESS CLAIM FEES SI Fee Description Fees (\$)						Small Entity Fee (\$)			
	Each claim over 20 (including Reissues) Each independent claim over 3 (including Reissues) Multiple dependent claims							50	25
								200	100
								360	180
•	Total Claims								endent Claims
		20 or HP =	X	. =			E	<del>ee (\$)</del>	Fee Paid (\$)
,	Indep. Claims		ns Fee (\$)	_ <u>Fe</u>	e Paid (\$)				
			s paid for, if greater th	an 3.					•
	<ul> <li>HP = highest number of independent claims paid for, if greater than 3.</li> <li><b>3.</b> APPLICATION SIZE FEE If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper (excluding electronically filed sequence or computer listings under 37 CFR 1.52(e)), the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or frequence f. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(c)</li></ul>								
									e or computer
									ach additional 30
	sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s). <u>Total Sheets</u> Extra Sheets Number of each additional 50 or fraction thereof Fee (\$) Fee Pair - 100 = /50 = (round up to a whole number) x =								
		100 =	/ 50 =			widenu	inner) x	<u>,</u>	
	4. OTHER FEE(S) Non-English Specification, \$130 fee (no small entity discount)								rees Paid (\$)
	Other (e.g.	, late filing surcharge	e):						
<u> </u>	SUBMITTED BY								
	Signature	Atta			Registration No. (Attorney/Agent)		-	Telephone	<sup>9</sup> (703) 222-1070
-	Name (Print/Type)	Nader Asghari-Kamra	ni				1	Date 09	129/05
1	This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.136. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the								

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.136. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 30 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individuel case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

.

.

# Direct Authentication and Authorization System and Method for Trusted Network

.

÷

.

## of Financial Institutions

.

## U.S. Patent Application of:

٢

Nader Asghari-Kamrani;

and

Kamran Asghari-Kamrani.

: .

# Direct Authentication and Authorization System and Method for Trusted Network of Financial Institutions

#### CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation in part of and claims priority to U.S. patent application Serial No. 09/940,635 filed August 29, 2001. This application also claims priority to U.S. provisional patent application Serial No. 60/615,603 filed October 5, 2004.

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

## 1. FIELD OF THE INVENTION

: •

The present invention generally relates to a direct authentication and authorization system and method for trusted network of financial institutions allowing them to directly authenticate their customers and receive their

2 of 41

authorization of financial transactions over a communication network such as the Internet. More specifically, the present invention is based on a new identification and authentication scheme as digital identity that enables financial institutions to directly authenticate their account owners and/or receive their authorization of financial transactions over a communication network such as the Internet.

#### 2. BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

With the advent of the Internet, the number of online financial transactions has increased dramatically. With this increase, concerns for the security of the financial transactions, proof of authorization for such transactions, and the need for direct authentication of the parties to these transactions have also risen. Therefore the Internet is more than just a different delivery channel for online financial transactions. There are two unique characteristics of the Internet that require special considerations:

- The anonymity of the Internet creates an environment in which parties are not certain with whom they are doing business, which poses unique opportunities for fraud
- The Internet is an open network, which requires special security procedures to be deployed to prevent unauthorized access to the consumer financial information

These unique characteristics of the Internet needed to be addressed by financial institutions in order to maintain their dominance in the payment arena.

3 of 41

Today, any authentication over a communication network such as the Internet is an indirect authentication. Meaning, customers provide confidential, personal and financial information, in the form of social security numbers, names, addresses, credit card and bank account numbers, and businesses verify this information by accessing external databases. This type of authentication is not sufficient to truly identify the identity of customers and tell whether the customer is the actual account owner. This is why financial institutions have limited their online interbank and intrabank service offerings. For example, today, the financial institutions require their account owners to do their interbank funds transfer at a branch office and send a physical check to the receiver of the funds for payment, both of which are inconvenient and burdensome to corporate and individual customers.

NACHA (National Clearing House Association) operating rules and federal government regulations also require financial institutions to authenticate their customers' identity and receive their authorization for any type of financial transaction such as payment or funds transfer over the Internet. In the physical world, financial transactions are authorized by the account owners in writing and signed or similarly authenticated. In the online world however, financial institutions do not have any solution to meet these requirements. An electronic authorization for an online transaction should be authenticated by a method that 1) identifies the customer (account owner), and 2) manifests the assent of the customer to the authorization. Therefore, financial institutions must use a method that provides the same assurance as a signature in the physical world (a

4 of 41

signature both uniquely identifies a person and evidences his assent to an agreement). These objectives should be met by whatever method or process a financial institution employs when obtaining a customers' authorization electronically.

When dealing with customers over any communication network such as the Internet, financial institutions are facing numerous challenges:

- Be able to identify the identity of the customers;
- Be able to obtain transaction authorization from customers over the Internet;
- Be able to confirm that the customer is the account owner and is authorized to use such account

Financial institutions must meet these challenges in order to expand their online service offerings (interbank and intrabank) and maintain their dominance in the market. But lack of identification and real-time account verification methods have prevented financial institutions to achieve their goals.

Today, there are three different identification and authentication schemes in the market:

 Knowledge-based, which involve allowing access according to what a user knows;

5 of 41

- token-based, which involve allowing access according to what a user possesses;
- biometrics-based, which involve allowing access according to what the user is.

Due to various problems the current authentication schemes have, financial institutions have not been able to successfully use these technologies to perform direct authentication and authorization of their customers. Passwords are inexpensive and easy to use, but the static nature of passwords, makes them vulnerable for replay attacks. Another drawback of passwords is that online banking password cannot be used for identification and verification of financial account at the third party web sites. Biometrics can also be useful for user identification, but one problem with these schemes is the difficult tradeoff between imposter pass rate and false alarm rate. In addition, many biometric systems require specialized devices, which may be expensive. Token-based schemes are problematic as well. These are expensive to implement and require users to install special devices and software. Most token-based authentication systems also use knowledge-based authentication to prevent impersonation through theft or loss of the token.

National Clearing House Association (NACHA) and several financial institutions such as Visa and MasterCard have also attempted to develop authentication systems and methods, such as ISAP (Internet Secure ATM

6 of 41

Payments) and SET (Secure Electronic Transaction) using smart card technology, but due to aforementioned smart card problems they failed to achieve customer acceptance. Therefore, they are now experimenting new password based programs such as VPAS (Visa Payer Authentication Service) and UCAF (MasterCard Payer Authentication Service) to allow registered cardholders to verify their purchases, a process known as payer authentication, but unfortunately these have abovementioned password issues and are specific to credit card transactions and do not apply to bank account transactions. It is also very difficult for a customer to manage. Owning N different credit cards requires recalling N different passwords for payment at checkout. According to a survey from Jupiter Media Metrix (epaynews.com, Feb. 21 2002), these systems and methods are also complicating the picture for consumers, who are worried by the mix of identification and authentication schemes.

As for the financial account ownership verification, currently, there are several companies that are attempting to bring systems and methods for verifying account ownership, such as Paypal (EBAY) and CashEdge.

Paypal introduces a system that initiates one or more verifying transactions using financial account information given by the customer. Selected details of the transaction(s) are saved, particularly details that may vary from one transaction to another. Such variable details may include the number of transactions performed, the amount of a transaction, the type of transaction (e.

7 of 41

g., credit, debit, deposit, withdrawal), the merchant name or account used by the system for the transaction, etc. The customer then retrieves evidence of the transaction(s) from his or her financial institution, which may be accomplished on-line, by telephone, in a monthly statement, etc., and submits the requested details to the Paypal system. The submitted details are compared to the stored details and, if they match, the account ownership is verified and the customer is then allowed to use the financial account. There are many drawbacks associated with the Paypal's system, including:

- No real-time account verification: It takes 2 to 3 days to verify customer's financial account
- High cost: Paypal suggests sending two deposits (credits) to the user's financial account, each of which is less than \$0.99 in value.
- Weak account verification: An unauthorized individual who has access to the details about verifying transactions would be verified as the account owner.

CashEdge's system requires the customer to provide bank account information along with the username and password of the online banking web site that the customer is using to access his/her bank account. The system then applies the customer's username and password to login to the online banking system for verification of the account ownership. The drawback of CashEdge system includes:

8 of 41

11

- Security and Privacy Concerns: Requesting the customer to provide the online banking username and password to CashEdge raises customers' security and privacy concerns.
- Weak account verification: An unauthorized individual who has access to the customer's username and password would be verified as the account owner.
- Fraud Risk: Without CashEdge's system, a fraudster who has access to customer's online banking username and password, is not able to transfer funds from the customer's account, but CashEdge system provides this opportunity to an unauthorized individual to commit fraud.

Financial institutions need a system that eliminates the aforementioned problems and concerns by:

- verifying customers' identity
- verifying account ownerships in real-time
- providing prove of transaction authorization
- being secure, inexpensive and easy to use
- not requiring financial institutions to change their existing systems and processes
- covering bank account as well as credit card transactions

÷

For convenience, the term "customer" is used throughout to represent a financial institution's individual or corporate customer.

The term "financial institution" is used herein to denote any institution such as bank, credit card issuer, brokerage firm, debit card or credit card Company such as Visa, Master card, and AMEX or any other company that offers financial services.

The term "financial account" is used herein to denote any bank account, brokerage account, debit card and credit card account.

The term "account ownership verification" is used herein to denote the process of verifying that the financial account belongs to the customer and the customer is authorized to use such financial account.

The term "communication network" is used herein to denote any private, wireless or public network such as Internet.

The term "indirect authentication" is used herein to denote any authentication method that authenticates the customers based on customers' information. Meaning, customers provide confidential, personal and financial information, in the form of social security numbers, names, addresses, credit card and bank account numbers, and businesses verify this information by accessing external databases.

10 of 41

: ·

The term "direct authentication" is used herein to denote any authentication method that authenticates the customers based on customers' credentials such as biometric data or smart card.

The term "funds transfer network" is used herein to denote any network that financial institutions use to transfer funds, such as ACH, Fed wire, Visa network.

The term "interbank funds transfer" is used herein to denote account-toaccount funds transfer between accounts at different financial institutions.

The term "debit pull" is used herein to denote the way electronic payments and funds transfer are authorized and executed, where the receiver of funds is asking customer's financial institution to debit the customer's account.

The term "credit push" is used herein to denote the way electronic payments and funds transfer are authorized and executed, where the customer instructs his/her financial institution to credit the account of the receiver (e.g. merchant account).

The term "digital identity" is used herein to denote a dynamic, nonpredictable and time dependent alphanumeric code, or any other key, which may be given by customer's financial institution to the customer over a communication network such as the Internet, and may be valid for one-time use. The customer's

14

digital identity is used for identification, authentication and authorization purposes for processing transactions over the communication network. Digital identity is calculated using a proprietary algorithm that may include any other customer and/or transaction specific information to make the digital identity customer and transaction specific.

The term "identity authority" is used herein to denote any entity that offers direct authentication services to other businesses. Identity authority issues and manages the digital identity.

The term "Digital Identity System" is used herein to denote the system that deals with the calculation, transformation and validation of the digital identity using a proprietary algorithm.

The term "Digital Identity Network" is used herein to denote the trusted network between financial institutions using any communication network such as the Internet. The Digital Identity Network enables the communication between financial institutions to send and receive Digital Identity Messages for identification and authentication of account owners and authorization of financial transactions.

:

. 1

12 of 41

:

The term "Digital Identity Message" is used herein to denote the message sent or received over the Digital Identity Network that may include customer's digital identity and transaction information.

:

:



#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides solution to the aforementioned problems and the challenges the financial institutions face today. The present invention relates to a direct authentication and authorization system and method for trusted network of financial institutions allowing them to directly authenticate their customers and receive their authorization of financial or non-financial transactions over a communication network such as the Internet.

To overcome the drawbacks of the known systems and methods discussed above, the present invention is based on a new identification and authentication method as digital identity. The new digital identity-based identification and authentication system and method:

- verifies customers' identity
- verifies account ownerships in real-time
- provides prove of transaction authorization
- reduces the risk of fraud and identity theft
- is secure, inexpensive and easy to use
- does not require financial institutions to change their existing systems and processes
- could be utilized for bank account as well as credit card transactions

#### 14 of 41

The digital identity is an alphanumeric code and unlike password, biometric and smart card, the digital identity may be valid for one time use and is dynamic, non-predictable and may be time dependent, which is calculated using a proprietary algorithm that may include other customer's specific information, which makes the digital identity customer specific. Thus, it is impossible to calculate the same digital identity for two different customers or two different customers receive the same digital identity. Therefore, the digital identity offers the benefits of a password, biometric and smart card, without their disadvantages. It's as easy to use as password and as secure as biometric and smart card.

This invention comprises of Digital Identity System and Digital Identity Network. The Digital Identity System deals with the calculation, transformation and validation of the digital identity. The Digital Identity Network is the trusted network between financial institutions that enables the communication between financial institutions to send and receive Digital Identity Messages for identification and authentication of account owners and authorization of financial or non-financial transactions. The Digital Identity Message may include customer's digital identity and transaction information.

Direct authentication and authorization system and method according to the present invention may include the following participants:

• :

15 of 41

- Originator the Originator is the individual or corporate customer of the Participating Financial Institution (PFI). The Originator receives a new digital identity from its Participating Financial Institution (PFI) each time the Originator desires to initiate and authorize any non-financial or financial transaction such as payment or funds transfer. The Originator provides the digital identity to the Receiver for identification, authentication and/or authorization of the transaction.
- Receiver: Receiver is the individual or corporate customer of the Participating Financial Institution (PFI) that receives Originator's digital identity for identification, authentication and/or authorization of the non-financial or financial transaction such as payment or funds transfer.
- PFI the Participating Financial Institution is the financial institution that has an existing relationship with Originators and/or Receivers and offers services to the Originators and/or Receivers. When a PFI serves Originators, the PFI is acting as an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI) and when a PFI serves Receivers the PFI is acting as a Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI). A Participating Financial Institution (PFI) may participate in the Digital Identity Network as an OPFI as well as a RPFI.
- DID Operator the Digital Identity Operator is the digital identity authority that provides digital identity-based authentication and authorization services to the Participating Financial Institutions (PFIs) by maintaining, operating and managing the Digital Identity System and Network. Each time the Originator desires to initiate and authorize any non-financial or financial transaction such

16 of 41

as payment or funds transfer, its Participating Financial Institutions (OPFI) requests the DID Operator to calculate a new digital identity for that Originator.

Financial institutions need to become the Digital Identity Network participants to perform identification and authentication of their customers and/or receive their authorization of transactions.

This invention enables financial institutions and their business customers to perform identification and authentication of their customers and/or to manifest their assent to the authorization of transactions. The customer's digital identity, which has been provided to that customer by the customer's financial institution, is issued and used at the time when third parties (e.g. merchant , billers) or other Participating Financial Institution needs to authenticate the customer's identity, verify the account ownership and/or receive the customer's authorization for the financial or non-financial transaction. Participating Financial Institutions issue digital identities to their account holders and validate digital identities issued by other Participating Financial Institutions in real time. Using Digital Identity System and Network, financial institutions can establish an environment in which parties to a transaction can reliably verify the electronic identities of customers, engage in legally binding agreements, and maintain auditable electronic information trails. The resulting high level of security and trust enables financial institutions to better serve the customers by enhancing their online service offerings.

17 of 41

This invention enables financial institutions to enhance security and reduce fraud by identifying their customers and account holders. This will allow them to provide various services to their customers. As an example, the invention may be used in interbank funds transfer transactions to perform identification and authentication, receive customers' authorization and verify account ownership. As another example, the invention may be used in online payment transactions to perform identification and authentication of customers, receive customers' authorization, obtain payments and receive account ownership verification.

As another example, the invention may be used in identity verification service offered by financial institutions to provide customer identification in e-commerce.

This invention relates to a system and method for verification of customers' identity over a communication network such as the Internet.

Accordingly, it is a principal objective of the invention to perform account ownership verification in real-time over a communication network such as the Internet.

18 of 41

÷

It is another objective of the invention to allow all parties involved in a transaction to give and receive transaction authorization over a communication network such as the Internet.

It is another objective of the invention to provide a direct authentication and authorization system and method that is secure, inexpensive, easy to use and offers privacy to the financial institutions customers.

It is another objective of the invention to provide a direct authentication and authorization system and method that does not require financial institutions to change their existing systems.

It is another objective of the invention to provide a direct authentication and authorization system and method that is independent from any financial institution and applies to various types of financial accounts.

It is another objective of the invention to reduce fraud and identity theft and increase security.

It is another objective of the invention to build a circle of trust between customers, financial institutions, and businesses in e-commerce.

: :

It is another objective of the invention to enable financial institutions to become the identity authority.

These and other objects of the present invention will become readily apparent upon further review of the following specification and drawings.

•

.

:

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Fig. 1 is a high-level overview of a direct authentication and authorization system and method for trusted network of financial institutions according to the present invention.

Fig. 2 is a high-level overview of Digital Identity System and Digital Identity Network in a direct authentication and authorization system and method according to the present invention.

Fig. 3 illustrates the participants of direct authentication and authorization system and method according to the present invention.

Fig. 4 illustrates financial institutions utilizing direct authentication and authorization system and method to process an interbank funds transfer transaction according to the present invention.

Fig. 5, 6, 7 are block diagrams illustrating the process flow of financial institutions utilizing direct authentication and authorization system and method to process an interbank funds transfer transaction according to the present invention.

Fig. 8 illustrates financial institutions utilizing direct authentication and authorization system and method to process an online payment transaction according to the present invention.

Fig. 9, 10, 11 are block diagrams illustrating the process flow of financial institutions utilizing direct authentication and authorization system and method to process an online payment transaction according to the present invention..

• •

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Detailed descriptions of the preferred embodiment are provided herein. It is to be understood, however, that the present invention may be embodied in various forms. Therefore, specific details disclosed herein are not to be interpreted as limiting, but rather as a basis for the claims and as a representative basis for teaching one skilled in the art to employ the present invention in virtually any appropriately detailed system, structure or manner.

The present invention **Fig. 1** relates to a direct authentication and authorization system and method **1**, for trusted network of financial institutions **25**, **35** allowing them to directly authenticate their customers **20** and receive their authorization of financial or non-financial transactions over a communication network **50** such as the Internet. More specifically, the present invention is based on a new identification and authentication method as digital identity **10** that enables financial institutions **25**, **35** to directly authenticate their account owners **20** and/or receive their authorization of financial or non-financial or non-financial transactions over a communication set a communication of financial or non-financial transactions over a communication network **50** such as the Internet. The digital identity **10** based authentication is secure, inexpensive, easy to use and does not require financial institutions' customers **20** to install any hardware or software on their systems.

23 of 41

The digital identity **10** is an alphanumeric code and unlike password, biometric and smart card, the digital identity **10** is dynamic, non-predictable and may be time dependent, which is calculated using a proprietary algorithm that may include other customer's **20** specific information, which makes the digital identity **10** customer **20** specific. Thus, it is impossible to calculate the same digital identity **10** for two different customers **20** or two different customers **20** receive the same digital identity **10**. Those skilled in the art appreciate that for digital identity **10** many different configurations are possible. In one embodiment the digital identity **10** is valid for one-time use and in another embodiment the digital identity is valid for multiple-time use.

The digital identity 10 is:

- Dynamic each time a digital identity 10 is requested, a different digital identity 10 is calculated;
- Non-predictable there is no concern with recognizing the pattern, therefore it is impossible to predict the next digital identity 10;
- Time dependent the digital identity 10 may be valid within certain time constraints to prevent replay attacks;
- Sensitive any change to a digital identity 10 in transit results in an invalid digital identity 10.

The digital identity **10** offers the benefits of a password, biometric and smart card, without their disadvantages. It **10** is as easy to use as password and as secure as biometric and smart card.

As illustrated in Fig. 2, this invention comprises of Digital Identity System 2 and Digital Identity Network 3. The Digital Identity System 2 deals with the calculation, transformation and validation of the digital identity 10 using a proprietary algorithm. The Digital Identity Network 3 is the trusted network between financial institutions 25, 35 that enables the communication between financial institutions 25, 35 to send and receive Digital Identity Messages for identification and authentication of account owners 20 and authorization of financial or non-financial transactions. The Digital Identity Message may include customer's digital identity 10 and transaction information. When a financial institution 25, 35 will participate in the Digital Identity Network 3 to interchange authentication and authorization messages as well as Digital Identity Messages with other Participating Financial Institutions 25, 35.

The Digital Identity System 2 and Digital Identity Network 3 are managed and operated by the DID Operator 30.

The Digital Identity Network 3 is used for identification and authentication of the financial institutions' 25, 35 account owners 20 and/or authorization of

financial or non-financial transactions. The Digital Identity Network 3 will not be used for the transfer of the actual funds between financial institutions **25**, **35**. Upon successful authentication and authorization, the Participating Financial Institutions **25**, **35** or any third party on their behalf, will use their desired funds transfer network, such as ACH or Fed wire, to transfer funds between accounts.

Performing identification, authentication and authorization using digital identity **10** is secure. It is possible to compute millions of digital identities **10** for the same customer **20**, and it is computationally infeasible to find customer's information from a given digital identity **10**, or to find two different customers **20** with the same digital identity **10**. Any change to a digital identity **10** in transit will fail to verify. The timing and dynamic nature of the digital identity protects the system **1** from replay attacks. Therefore the digital identity **10** offers more benefits to the financial institutions **25**, **35**, and their customers **20**, **40** than the existing technologies such as biometrics.

Direct authentication and authorization system and method **1**, **Fig. 3** according to the present invention may include the following participants:

Originator 20: The Originator 20 is the individual or corporate customer of the Participating Financial Institution (PFI) 25, 35. The Originator 20 receives a new digital identity 10 from its Participating Financial Institution (PFI) 25 each time the Originator 20 desires to initiate and authorize any non-financial or financial transaction such as payment or funds transfer. The Originator 20

26 of 41

provides the digital identity **10** to the Receiver **40** for identification, authentication and/or authorization of the transaction. A plurality of Originators **20** has an existing relationship with a Participating Financial Institution (PFI) **25**. The Originator **20** could also act as a Receiver **40** in a transaction.

- Receiver 40: The Receiver 40 is an individual or corporate customer of the Participating Financial Institution (RPFI) 35 that receives Originator's 20 digital identity 10 for identification, authentication and/or authorization of the non-financial or financial transaction such as payment or funds transfer. The Receiver 40 processes the digital identity 10 received from the Originator 20 through its existing relationship with its Participating Financial Institution (RPFI) 35. The Receiver 40 could also act as an Originator 20 in a transaction.
- PFI 25, 35: The Participating Financial Institution 25, 35 is an institution that has an existing relationship with a plurality of Originators 20 and/or Receivers 40 and offers services to them 20, 40. When a PFI serves the Originator 20, the PFI is acting as an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI) 25 and when a PFI serves the Receiver 40 the PFI is acting as a Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI) 35. A Participating Financial Institution (PFI) could act as an OPFI 25 as well as a RPFI 35.

27 of 41

DID Operator (Digital Identity Operator) **30**: The DID Operator **30** is the digital identity authority that provides digital identity-based authentication and authorization services to the Participating Financial Institutions (PFIs) **25**, **35** by maintaining, operating and managing the Digital Identity System **2** and Network **3**. Each time the Originator **20** desires to initiate and authorize any non-financial or financial transaction such as payment or funds transfer, its Participating Financial Institutions (OPFI) **25** requests the DID Operator **30** to calculate a new digital identity **10** for that Originator **20**. A plurality of Participating Financial Institutions **25**, **35** (PFIs) have an existing relationship with the DID Operator **30** to process digital identities. There could be a single DID Operator **30** or multiple DID Operators **30** that are connected by a communication network **50** to perform as one.

As illustrate in Fig. 3, a Participating Financial Institution 25, 35 communicates with other Participating Financial Institutions 25, 35 through the DID Operator 30 over the Digital Identity Network 3.

The Originator **20**, the Participating Financial Institutions (PFIs) **25**, **35**, the Receiver **40** exchange information and messages over any communication network **50** such as the Internet.

When dealing with customers 20 over any communication network 50 such as the Internet, financial institutions 25, 35 are able, for any type of

services, to use the digital identity-based authentication and authorization system and method **1** to perform identification and authentication of their customers **20**, receive their authorization and verify account ownership.

As one example, the invention could be used in an interbank funds transfer transaction where identification, authorization and verification of account ownership at both side of the transaction are required. In this example **Fig. 4, 5, 6, 7**, a financial institution's **25** customer **20** requests to transfer funds between his/her accounts at two different financial institutions **25, 35**. In Interbank funds transfer, the customer **20** acts as an Originator **20** as well as a Receiver **40**. This example highlights the benefits of this invention to the customer (Originator) **20**, the Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI) **25** and the Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI) **35**, where both Participating Financial Institutions (PFIs) are able to identify the customer **20**, receive the evidence of the account ownership and the transaction authorization.

To request an interbank funds transfer Fig. 4, Fig. 5 between two different Participating Financial Institutions 25, 35, the customer (Originator) 20 authenticates him/herself to the first financial institution (OPFI) 25 over a communication network 50, 100 and requests an interbank funds transfer 105, 110. The OPFI 25 starts the funds transfer process by requesting a new digital identity 10 for that customer (Originator) 20 from the DID Operator 30 over the Digital Identity Network 3, 115.

The DID Operator **30** that manages the Digital Identity System **1**, processes the request, calculates a new digital identity **10** that may be specific to

that customer **20** and/or transaction, and forwards the customer's digital identity **10** to the OPFI **25** over the Digital Identity Network **3**, **120**. For security reasons, the customer's digital identity **10** could be time dependent and may be valid for one-time use.

When the OPFI 25 receives the customer's digital identity 10 from the DID Operator 30, the OPFI 25 present that to the customer (Originator) 20 over the communication network 50. The OPFI 25 might also record the digital identity 10 along with the transaction information for its authentication and authorization purposes 125. In addition to providing the digital identity 10 to the customer 20 (Originator), the OPFI 25 may request the customer (Originator) 20 to provide the digital identity 10 to the second financial institution (ORFI) 35 to finalize and complete the funds transfer transaction 130. Since the customer's digital identity 10 is used for identification, authorization of funds transfer and as evidence of account ownership, the funds transfer transaction will not be finalized unless the customer 20 provides his/her digital identity 10 to the RPFI (second financial institution) 35.

The customer (Receiver) 20 authenticates him/herself to the RPFI 35 over a communication network 50, 140 and provides his/her digital identity 10 to the RPFI 35 and requests to finalize the funds transfer 145. The RPFI 35 may also request the customer 20 to provide other customer specific information for validation.

The RPFI 35 may validate the information provided by the customer 20 and for validation of customer's digital identity 10 and the transaction processing,

30 of 41

the RPFI **35** may forward a Digital Identity Message **15** containing the customer's digital identity **10** to the DID Operator **150**.

The DID Operator **30**, upon receiving the Digital Identity Message from the RPFI **35**, validates the customer's digital identity **10** and identifies the customer (Originator) **20**, **40**, **155**. Upon successful validation and identification, the DID Operator **30** may send a Digital Identity Message containing the customer's digital identity **10** and possibly other transaction information to the OPFI **25** for processing **160**.

The OPFI 25, upon receiving the Digital Identity Message from the DID Operator 30, may validate the customer's digital identity 10 and/or verify the transaction 180. A valid digital identity 10 provides evidence that the customer 20 is the actual account owner at the receiving bank (RPFI) 35 and manifest customer's assent to the transaction. An invalid digital identity 10 will cause a denial message to be sent to the RPFI and to the customer 20, 157, 181, 182.

Upon successful validation, the OPFI **25** might record the transaction authorization and may either:

- finalizes the funds transfer transaction by sending credit to customer's 20 account at the RPFI 35 using the desired funds transfer network, such as ACH network and notifies the RPFI (credit push) 185; or
- sends the customer's 20 account information back to the RPFI 35 and RPFI 35 finalizes the funds transfer transaction by sending debit to the customer's 20 account at the OPFI 25 using the desired funds transfer network, such as ACH network (debit pull) 191.

31 of 41

The RPFI **35** may be responsible for notifying the customer (Receiver) **20** of the status of the transaction **195**. To the RPFI **35**, the validation of the customer's digital identity **10** is the evidence of the account ownership at the OPFI **25** and proves the customer's assent to the funds transfer transaction (transaction authorization).

As another example Fig. 9, 10, 11, where identification, authorization and verification of account ownership at both side of the transaction are required is the online payment service. In an online payment transaction, the customer (Originator) 20 desires to pay a third party (Receiver) 40 such as online merchant from a financial account such as the checking account 200. The customer 20 authenticates him/herself to the first financial institution (OPFI) 25, 205 over a communication network 50 and requests to send the payment to the third party (Receiver) 40, 210. The OPFI 25 starts the payment process by requesting a new digital identity 10 from the DID Operator 30 over the Digital Identity Network 3 specific to that customer 20 and/or transaction 215.

The DID Operator **30** that manages the Digital Identity System **1**, processes the request, calculates a new digital identity **10** that may be specific to that customer **20** and/or transaction, and forwards the customer's digital identity **10** to the OPFI **25** over the Digital Identity Network **3**, **220**. For security reasons, the customer's digital identity **10** could be time dependent and may be valid for one-time use.

32 of 41

When the OPFI 25 receives the customer's digital identity 10 from the DID Operator 30, the OPFI 25 present that to the customer (Originator) 20 over the communication network 50, 225. The OPFI 25 might also record the digital identity 10 along with the transaction information for its authentication and authorization purposes. In addition to providing the digital identity 10 to the customer 20 (Originator), the OPFI 25 may request the customer (Originator) 20 to provide the digital identity 10 to the third party (Receiver) 40 to finalize and complete the payment transaction 230. Since the customer's digital identity 10 is used for identification, authorization of payment and as evidence of account ownership, the payment will not be finalized unless the customer 20 provides his/her digital identity 10 to the third party (Receiver) 40.

The customer (Originator) **20** provides the digital identity received from OPFI **25** to the third party (Receiver) **40** for authentication and authorization of the payment. By providing the digital identity to the third party (Receiver) **40**, the customer **20** proves the account ownership at the originating bank (OPFI) **25** and his assent to the payment transaction. The third party (Receiver) **40** may also request the customer **20** to provide other customer specific information for validation. To process the payment, the Receiver **40** forwards the customer's **20** digital identity to the RPFI **35** along with the transaction information using any communication network **50**, **250**.

The RPFI **35** may validate the information provided by the customer **20** and for validation of customer's digital identity **10** and the transaction processing, the RPFI **35** may forward a Digital Identity Message **15** containing the customer's

digital identity **10** to the DID Operator for authentication and transaction authorization **255**.

The DID Operator **30**, upon receiving the Digital Identity Message from the RPFI **35**, validates the customer's digital identity **10**, identifies and authenticates the customer (Originator/Receiver) **20**, **40**, **260**. Upon successful validation and identification, the DID Operator **30** may send a Digital Identity Message containing the customer's digital identity **10** and possibly other transaction information to the OPFI **25** for processing **265**. A denial identification and authorization message will be send to the RPFI, the Receiver and also the customer if the digital identity is invalid **267**, **268**, **269** 

The OPFI 25, upon receiving the Digital Identity Message from the DID Operator 30, may validate the customer's digital identity 10 and/or verifies the transaction 285. A valid digital identity 10 provides evidence that the customer 20 is the actual account owner at OPFI 35 and manifest customer's assent to the payment transaction. An invalid digital identity will cause a denial message to be sent to the RPFI, Receiver and to the customer 157, 158.

Upon successful validation, the OPFI 25 might record the transaction authorization and may either:

- finalizes the payment transaction by sending credit to receiver's 20 account at the RPFI 35 using the desired funds transfer network, such as ACH network and notifies the RPFI (credit push) 291; or
- sends the customer's 20 account information back to the RPFI 35, 296 and RPFI 35 finalizes the payment transaction by sending debit to the customer's

34 of 41

20 account at the OPFI 25 using the desired funds transfer network, such as ACH network (debit pull) 297.

The RPFI **35** may be responsible for notifying the Receiver **20** of the status of the transaction. To the RPFI **35**, the validation of the customer's digital identity **10** is the evidence of the account ownership at the OPFI **25** and proves the customer's assent to the payment transaction (transaction authorization).

Those skilled in the art appreciate that the present invention may be embodied in various forms. In one embodiment, the Participating Financial Institutions (PFIs) **25, 35** might communicate directly with the customers (Originator and Receiver) **20, 40** and might be in charge of processing the transactions and transferring funds. In another embodiment, the DID Operator **35** might communicate directly with the customers (Originator and Receiver) **20, 40** and might be in charge of processing the transactions and transferring funds. In another embodiment, the DID Operator **35** might communicate directly with the customers (Originator and Receiver) **20, 40** and might be in charge of processing the transactions and transferring funds. Therefore, it will be apparent to those skilled in the art that in processing the transactions and transferring funds many different forms are possible. It is not intended to limit the scope of the invention to the particular form set forth, but on the contrary, it is intended to cover such alternatives, modifications, and equivalents as may be included within the spirit and scope of the invention.

35 of 41

: .

### We Claim:

1. A system for direct authentication and/or authorization of a transaction between an Originator and a Receiver, comprising:

an Originator in communication with an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI);

a Receiver in communication with a Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI);

a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting the OPFI and RPFI through a DID Operator, the DID Operator further coupled to a DID System that calculates a digital identity for the Originator;

whereby upon communication of the digital identity from the Originator to the Receiver, direct authentication of the Originator and/or authorization of the transaction may be performed between the RPFI and the OPFI through the DID Operator.

2. The system of claim 1, wherein said authentication and/or authorization is performed in real time.

3. The system of claim 1, wherein the Originator is not required to implement software or hardware to use said digital identity.

36 of 41

4. The system of claim 1, wherein the digital identity is a dynamic, nonpredictable, highly sensitive, and time-dependent alphanumeric or any other key code.

5. The system of claim 1, wherein the digital identity includes information about the Originator that causes the digital identity to be unique and Originator-specific.

6. The system of claim 1, wherein the transaction is a financial or nonfinancial transaction.

7. The system of claim 6, wherein the financial transaction includes an account to account transfer.

8. The system of claim 6, wherein the non-financial transaction includes an express agreement and/or identity authentication.

9. A system for financial institutions to directly authenticate customers and/or verify authorization of transactions, comprising:

an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI);

a Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI);

37 of 41

a trusted Digital Identity (DID) network connecting the Participating Financial Institutions (OPFI/RPFI) through a Digital Identity (DID) Operator;

whereby direct authentication of the Originator and/or authorization of a transaction may be performed between the RPFI and the OPFI through the DID Operator.

10. The system of claim 9, wherein said authentication and/or authorization is performed in real time.

11. A method for direct authentication and/or authorization of a transaction between an Originator and Receiver, comprising the steps of:

providing a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI) and a Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI) through a Digital Identity (DID) Operator;

the Originator requesting and receiving a digital identity from the OPFI;

the Originator providing the Receiver with the digital identity;

the Receiver submitting the digital identity to the RPFI;

The RPFI initiating direct authentication of the Originator and/or authorization of the transaction based on the digital identity;

÷

38 of 41

the OPFI and RPFI completing the transaction upon successful authentication and/or authorization; and

the RPFI notifying the Receiver of denial or completion of the transaction.

12. The method of claim 11, wherein the step of the Originator requesting and receiving a digital identity further includes:

-the Originator authenticating himself to the OPFI and requesting a digital identity;

-the OPFI requesting a digital identity from the DID Operator;

-the DID operator calculating and forwarding the digital identity to the OPFI; and

-the OPFI presenting the digital identity to the Originator.

13. The method of claim 11, wherein the step of the RPFI initiating direct authentication and/or authorization further includes:

-the RPFI forwarding the digital identity to the DID Operator for validation;

-the DID Operator sending a denial message to the RPFI -- if the digital identity is invalid;

-the DID Operator sending a Digital Identity Message (DIM) to the OPFI for approval -- if the digital identity is valid; and

39 of 41

-upon approval, the OPFI sending an approval identification and authorization message back to the RPFI.

14. The method of claim 11, wherein the digital identity is a dynamic, nonpredictable, highly sensitive, and time-dependent alphanumeric or any other key code.

15. The method of claim 11, wherein the digital identity includes information about the Originator that causes the digital identity to be unique and Originator-specific.

16. The method of claim 11, wherein the transaction is a financial or nonfinancial transaction.

17. The method of claim 16, wherein the financial transaction includes an account to account transfer.

×

:

18. The method of claim 16, wherein the non-financial transaction includes an express agreement and/or identity authentication.

:

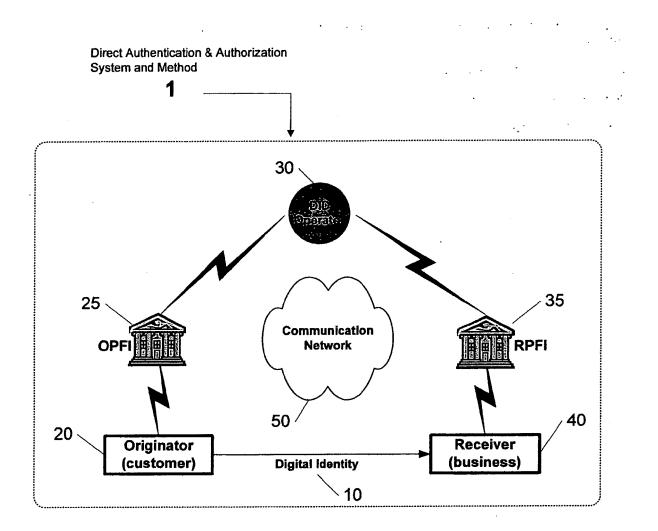
40 of 41

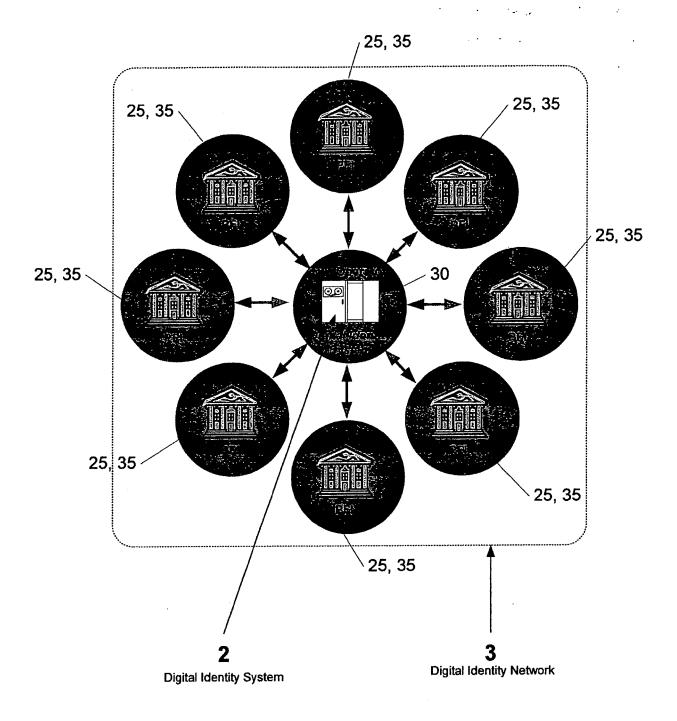
### ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE

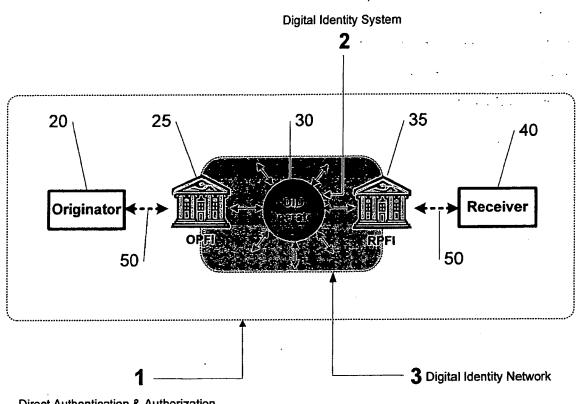
A system and method for direct authentication and/or authorization of transactions. The system includes a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI) and a Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI) through a DID Operator. The DID Operator may further be coupled to a DID System that calculates digital identities for Originators. According to the method, direct authentication of the Originator and/or authorization of the transaction is initiated upon the Originator communicating its digital identity to the Receiver. The Receiver subsequently provides the digital identity to the RPFI. The RPFI is then able to communicate with the OPFI for authentication of the Originator and/or authorization of the Originator's digital identity. The transaction between the Originator and Receiver can be financial or non-financial and may include, for example, account-to-account transfers, identity authentication and/or authorization may be performed in real time.

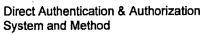
41 of 41

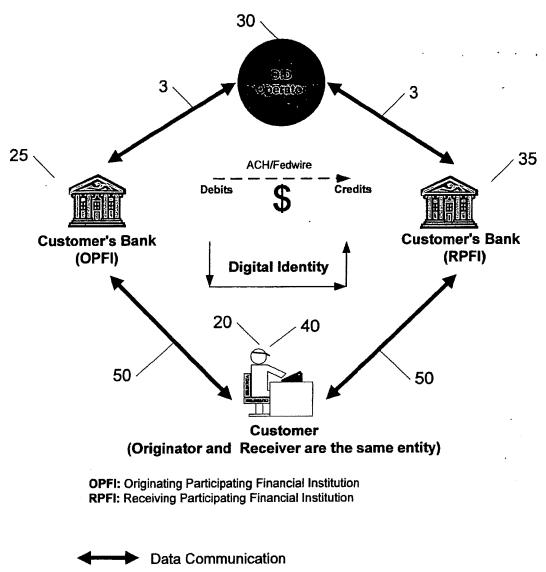
. :









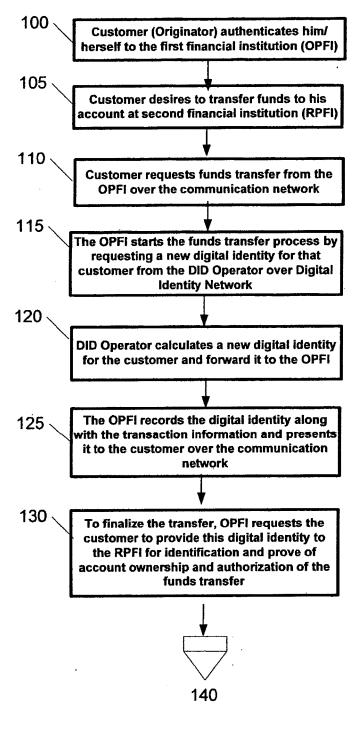


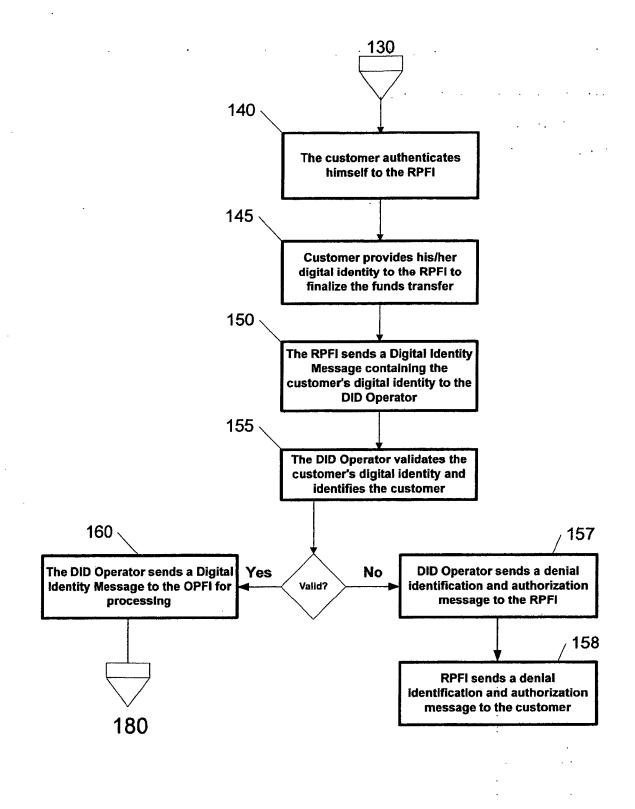
÷



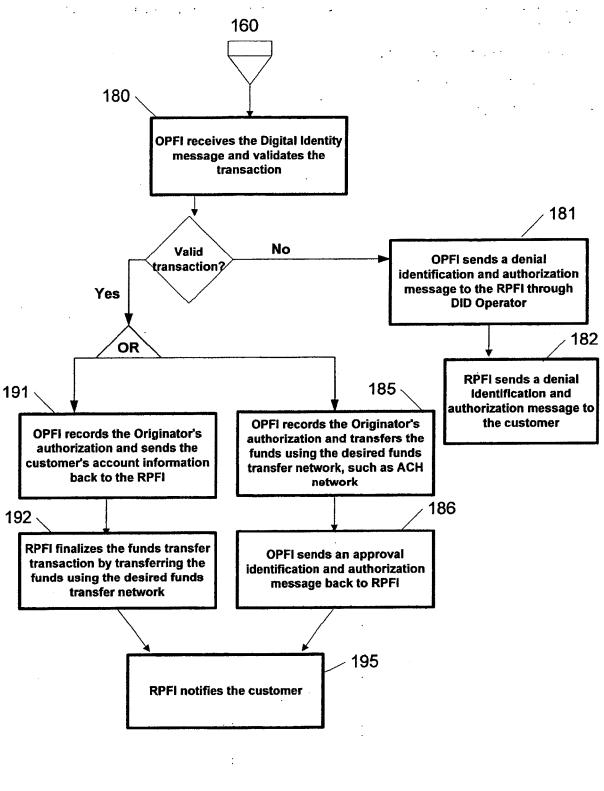
**Digital Identity flow** 

Funds transfer flow

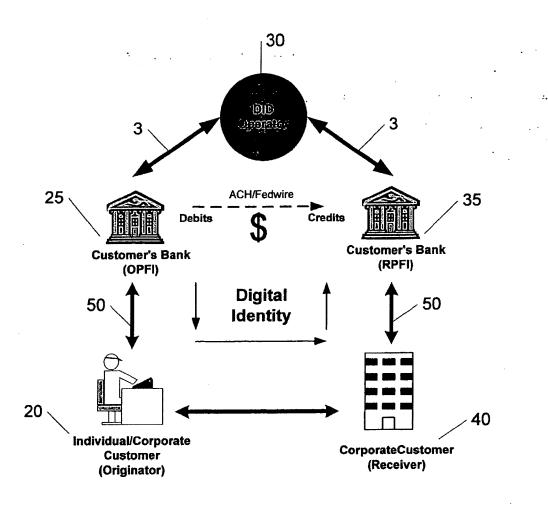




1 +



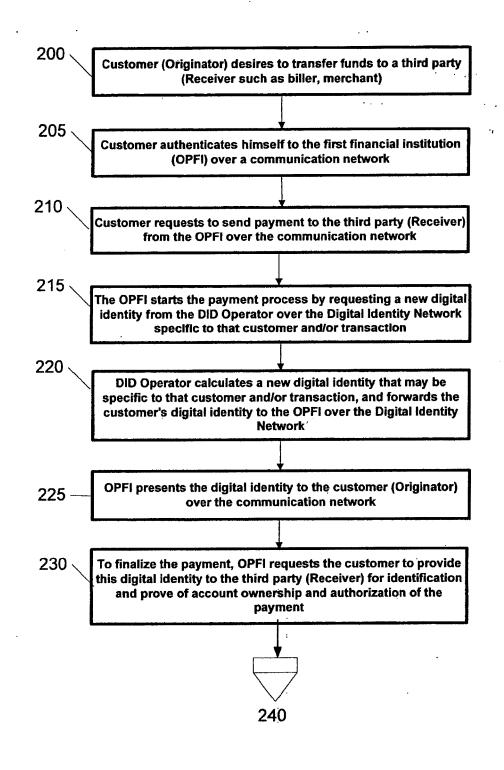
÷

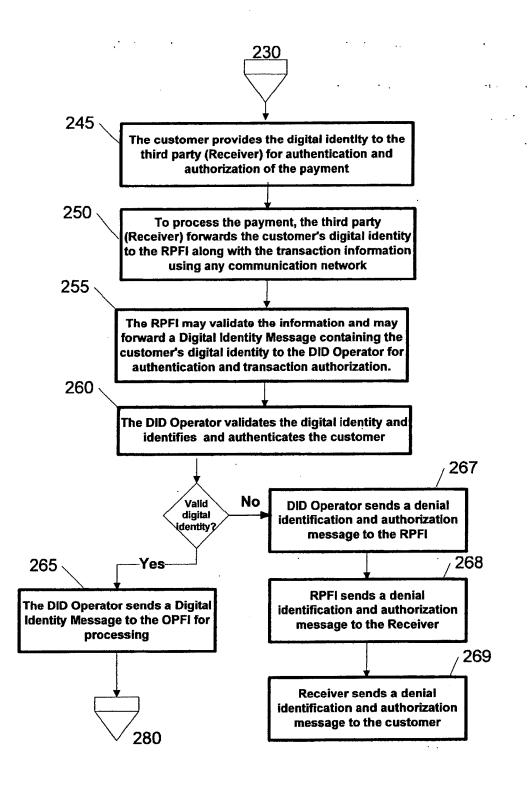


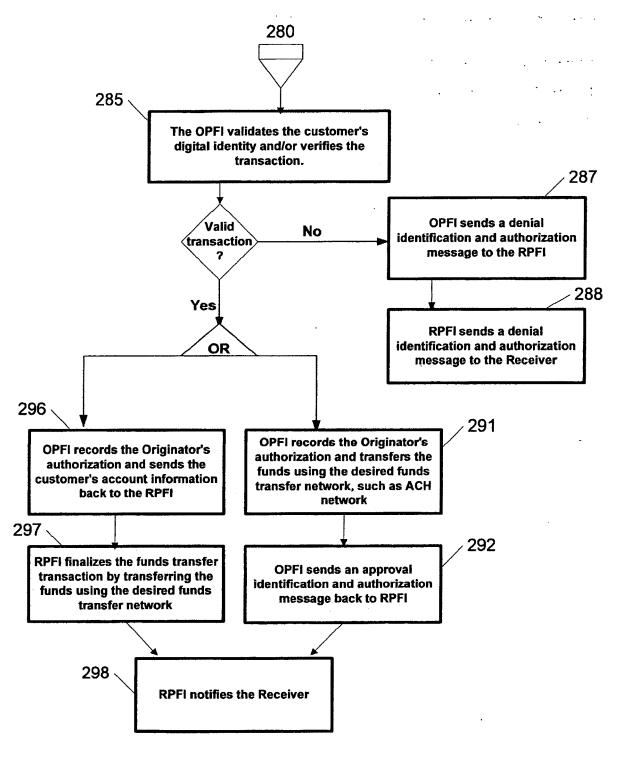
ł

**OPFI:** Originating Participating Financial Institution **RPFI:** Receiving Participating Financial Institution









#### 9/24/2005 5:37 FM FROM: Fax TO: 703 621-7122 FAGE: 002 OF 004

•

ş

.

.

~1

		wed for use through 07/31/		
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to r	espond to a collection of informati	nark Office; U.S. DEPARTM on unless it contains a valid		
DECLARATION FOR UTILITY OR	Attorney Docket			۱
DESIGN	First Named Inventor	Asghari-Kamrani et a	əl.	
PATENT APPLICATION	COÝ	IPLETE IF KNOWN		
(37 CFR 1.63)	Application Number			
Declaration Declaration	Filing Date			~
Submitted OR Jubmitted after Initial With Initial Filing (surcharge	Art Unit			
Filing (37 CFR 1.16 (e)) required)	Examiner Name			1
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			1
I hereby declare that:				
Each inventor's residence, mailing address, and citizenship ar	e as stated below next to t	heir name.		
I believe the inventor(s) named below to be the original and fir	st inventor(s) of the subjec	t matter which is clair	med and for	
which a patent is sought on the invention entitled:			4 Financial	
Direct Authentication and Authorization Systen Institutions	h and imethod for 1 r	usted Network o	i Financial	
t d	e Invention)			
the specification of which				
✓ is attached hereto				· · ,
OR				
was filed on (MM/DD/YYYY)	as United States Ap	plication Number or P	CT International	
Application Number and was amend	led on (MM/DD/YYYY)		(if applicable).	
I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the conten	ہ ts of the above identified s	pecification, including	the claims, as	
amended by any amendment specifically referred to above.				
I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is ma	terial to patentability as d	lefined in 37 CFR 1.	56, including for	
continuation-in-part applications, material information which b and the national or PCT international filing date of the continua	tion-in-part application.			
I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under 35 U.S.C. 119( inventor's or plant breeder's rights certificate(s), or 365(a) of a	a)-(d) or (f), or 365(b) of	any foreign application which design	ion(s) for patent,	1
country other than the United States of America, listed below a	and have also identified be	low, by checking the	box, any foreign	
application for patent, inventor's or plant breeder's rights certif before that of the application on which priority is claimed.	icate(s), or any PCT intern	ational application ha	wing a filing date	
Prior Foreign Application Foreign Filin			opy Attached?	
Number(s) Country (MM/DD/Y	YYY) Not Clair	ned YES	<u>NO</u>	1
Additional foreign application numbers are listed on a	supplemental priority data	sheet PTO/SB/02B	attached hereto.	ļ

[Page 1 of 2] This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 21 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require t complete this form end/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce. P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO; Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Bux 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. If you need assistance completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

# 9/24/2005 5:37 FM FROM: Fax TO: 703 621-7122 PAGE: 003 OF 004

•

ı.

Ş.

1

~

Hadas (ba Danamada Da	duction Act of 1005 no same	us are required to reas	U.S. Paten	t and Trademad	Office: U.S.	ugh 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-00 DEPARTMENT OF COMMER ains a valid OMB control numb
Under the Paperwork Re		on - Utility or E				ansa yang omp conrol numb
<u></u>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
Direct all correspondence to:	The address associated with Customer Number				PR 🔽	Correspondence address below
Name						
Nader Asghari-Kamrani						
Address 6558 Palisades Drive			-			
City			State	•		ZIP
Centreville			VA			20121
Country		Telephone	J	E	mail	
U.S.A.		(703) 222-1070		Ka	mrani@del	phinustechnology.com
statements and the like false statements may je	opardize the validity of t	the application or a	any patent is:	sued thereon		
			petition has I	been filed for		
Given Name (first and m	niddle [iî any])		·	Family Nam		ime
Nader	$ \longrightarrow $			Asghari-Kamri	ani	
Inventor's Signature						
	left.t.			·		Date 09/29/05
Residence: City	Ref. T.		Country		Citizer	09/29/05
	Siate VA		Country U.S.A.		Citizer United S	09/29/05
Residence: City				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		09/29/05
Residence: City Centreville						09/29/05
Residence: City Centreville Mailing Address						09/29/05
Residence: City Centreville Mailing Address 6558 Palisades Drive	VA		U.S.A.		United S	09/29/05 nship States
Residence: City Centreville Mailing Address 6558 Palisades Drive City Centreville	VA State VA		U.S.A. Zip 2012		United S	09/29/05 Inship States Country U.S.A.
Residence: City Centreville Mailing Address 6558 Palisades Drive City Centreville NAME OF SECOND IN	VA State VA VENTOR:		U.S.A. Zip 2012		United S	09/29/05 Inship States Country U.S.A.
Residence: City Centreville Mailing Address 6558 Palisades Drive City Centreville NAME OF SECOND IN Given Name (first and m	VA State VA VENTOR:		U.S.A. Zip 2012	petition has t	United S peen filed f or Surnan	09/29/05 Inship States Country U.S.A.
Residence: City Centreville Mailing Address 6558 Palisades Drive City Centreville NAME OF SECOND IN Given Name (first and m Kamran Inventor's Signature	VA State VA VENTOR:		U.S.A. Zip 2012	petition has t Family Name	United S peen filed f or Surnan	09/29/05 Inship States Country U.S.A.
Residence: City Centreville Mailing Address 6558 Palisades Drive City Centreville NAME OF SECOND IN Given Name (first and m Kamran Inventor's Signature	VA State VA VENTOR: hiddle [if any])		U.S.A. Zip 2012	petition has t Family Name	United S peen filed f or Surnan	09/29/05 hship States Country U.S.A. for this unsigned invento ne Date 09/29/05
Residence: City Centreville Mailing Address 6558 Palisades Drive City Centreville NAME OF SECOND IN Given Name (first and m Kamran Inventor's Signature Residence: City	VA State VA VENTOR: hiddle [if any])		U.S.A.	petition has t Family Name	United S been filed f or Surnan	$\frac{09/2.9/0.5}{0.5}$ Inship States Country U.S.A. Tor this unsigned inventor Date 09/29/0.5 Iship
Residence: City Centreville Mailing Address 6558 Palisades Drive City Centreville NAME OF SECOND IN Given Name (first and m Kamran Inventor's Signature Residence: City Centreville	VA State VA VENTOR: hiddle [if any])		U.S.A. Zip 2012 A A Country	petition has t Family Name	United S peen filed f or Surnan i Citizer	$\frac{09/2.9/0.5}{0.5}$ Inship States Country U.S.A. Tor this unsigned inventor Date 09/29/0.5 Tiship
Residence: City Centreville Mailing Address 6558 Palisades Drive City Centreville NAME OF SECOND IN Given Name (first and m Kamran Inventor's Signature Residence: City Centreville Mailing Address	VA State VA VENTOR: hiddle [if any])		U.S.A. Zip 2012 A A Country	petition has t Family Name	United S been filed f or Surnan i Citizer Nethert	$\frac{09/2.9/0.5}{\text{nship}}$ States Country U.S.A. Tor this unsigned invento ne Date $\frac{09/2.9/0.5}{10.5}$ Thip ands
Residence: City Centreville Mailing Address 6558 Palisades Drive City Centreville NAME OF SECOND IN Given Name (first and m Kamran Inventor's Signature	VA State VA VENTOR: hiddle [if any])		U.S.A. Zip 2012 A A Country	petition has t Family Name	United S peen filed f or Surnan i Citizer	$\frac{09/2.9/0.5}{\text{nship}}$ States Country U.S.A. Tor this unsigned invento ne Date $\frac{09/2.9/0.5}{10.5}$ Thip ands

[Page 2 of 2]

• ,

:

.

# PATENT

## 10/03/2005 YPOLITE1 00000084 11239046

01 FC:2011 02 FC:2111 03 FC:2311	· · ·	150.00 GP 250.00 GP 100.00 GP
	•.	
. • •		· · ·

PTO-1556 (5/87) i

"U.S. Government Privarig Office: 2002 — 468-267/4800

## PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO

## U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE FEE RECORD SHEET

.

	PA	TENT APP	UCATI	ON FEE DE	TERMINATI	ION REC	ORD		1.00	plays a valid OME failion or Docket	Number
			- Sub	state for Form	PTO-875 Ef	lective Dec	amber	8,2004	XI.	1 23 9	oft
•			)N AS F Columni 1)	ILED - PART	l (Column 2)		SMALL	ENTITY	· OR		R THAN' ENTITY
	FOR		MOER FIL		MOER EXTRA	<u>ן</u>	TE (\$)	FEE (1)	j	RATE (S)	
_	SIC FEE CFR 1 16(4). [4]. 4	fc))	NVA	· · ·	NA	-l. l	WA :	150.00		- 'NIA	76E (1 300.00
31	ARCH FEE CFR 1 16(11 (1). 9		NVA		N/A		VA .	\$250	] .	NIA	\$500
37	CFR 1 16(0); (0), 0 TAL CLIAIMS		NA		N/A	, <mark> </mark>	VA .	\$100	· ·	N/A	\$200
37	OFR 1 16(4)	18	ANIMA	• 20 = •	<u>}</u>	X\$ 2	<u> </u>		OR	X\$50 _	
	OFR 1 16(14)	1 5		s 3 =	)	X10	0	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	l · ·	X200	· [
E	PLICATION SIZE E OFR 1 16(6))	sheets Is \$250 additio	of paper, (\$125 fo nal 50 sho	the application r small entity) for eets or fraction ( (1)(G) and 37 C	size lee due or each thereol. See		••••		!		
U	LTIPLE DEPENO		•			+18	0=		1.	+360=	
it (	the difference in o	olumn 1 is loss (	han zaro/	ntar "0" in colum	a 2.		ral	500	<b>.</b> •'	TOTAL	
	. APPL		AMENI	DED – PART I	· ·		· ·		- OR	OTHER	THAN
	rii	(Column 1) CLAIMS		(Column 2) H(GHEST	(Column 3)	- <u></u>	MALLE	NTITY	r	SMALL	
		REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	· RATE	(ŋ)	. ADÓI- TIÓNAL FEE (\$)	•	RATE (\$)	ADOI- TIONAL FEE (\$)
	Totat (17 CFR 1.10(1)	•	Minus		=	X\$ 25	5		Or	X <b>\$</b> 50 <sub>=</sub>	
1	Independent O7 OFR Litical		Minus		] =	X100	.=	:	OR	X200 _	•
	Application Size					+180	_			+360=	
1	HRSTHRESENTA			ENT CLAIM (37 C	FR 1.16())	TOTAL	·	<u> </u>	OR	+JOU= TOTAL	•
		(Column 1)		(Columa 2)	(Column 3)		FEE.		OR	ADOLFEE	
		CLÀIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENOMENT	•	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT	RĂTE	(5):	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$),	· .	RATE (S)	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$)
I	Total (37 CFR L16(2)		Minus	**	÷	X\$ 25	5 = 1		OR .	X\$50 =	<b>.</b>
	Independent (17 CFR 1.19h))	•	Minus	*	=	X100	· =	•	OR	X200 _	
	Application Size F	<del></del>				<u> </u>					
L	PIRST PRESENTAT	ION OF MULTIPLI	E DEPENDE	SNT CLAIM (37 CF	R 1.16()	+180	= -		OR	+360=	· · · ·
			· · ·			TOȚAL ADD'L FI	EE .	·	OR <sub>,</sub>	TÖTAL ADD'L FEE	· · .÷
	If the "Highest Nu If the "Highest Nu	nber Previously nber Previously	Paid For Paid For	in column 2, write IN THIS SPACE I IN THIS SPACE i	s loss (han 20, or s loss (han 3, ort	nter "20": ar "3"	. • •			•	
	The, Highest Nuni										

..

•• .

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

÷

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are requir	PTO/SB/35 (09-04) Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U. S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE prespond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.					MERCE	
NONPUBLICATION REQUEST	First Nam	ed Inventor	A	SGHARI	-KAMRANI	εr	AL.
UNDER 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(i)	Title	DIRECT AUT	Hent	TICATION	AND AUTHO	>RIZAT	TION SYSTEM
	Attomey [	Oocket Number			<u> </u>		
I hereby certify that the invention disclosed the subject of an application filed in anothe requires publication at eighteen months after	r country.						
I hereby request that the attached application	en not be	published	und	er 35 U.	S.C. 122(	o).	
- Signature	)		-	09/2	9/05 Date		
Nader, Asghari-Kamr Typed or printed name	anî		_				
			R	egistration	Number, if	applica	able .
<u>703-222-5104</u> Telephone Number	• 	<u></u>				•	
This request must be signed in compliar application <b>upon filing</b> .	nce with	37 CFR 1	1.33	(b) and	submitted	l with	the
Applicant may rescind this nonpublication that an application not be published under for publication at eighteen months from th claimed.	35 U.S.C	), 122(b), tl	he a	pplicatio	n will be s	sched	uled
If applicant subsequently files an application application in another country, or under a m publication of applications eighteen months States Patent and Trademark Office of such the filing of such foreign or international app <b>abandonment of this application (35 U.S</b> )	ultilatera after filin filing with plication.	l internation g, the appl thin forty-fiv Failure to	nal a ican ve (4 <b>do s</b>	igreeme t <b>must</b> r I5) days	nt, that red lotify the b after the c	quires Inited	;
This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.213(a). The inform USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.3 complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed ag comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/o U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.C. FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patent	S.C. 122 and 3 oplication form or suggestions f D. Box 1450, A	7 CFR 1.11 and 1 to the USPTO. The or reducing this bu- lexandria, VA 223	.14. T me will urden, s 013-145	his collection vary dependin should be sen 50. DO NOT	is estimated to tain ng upon the indivi- to the Chief Infi SEND FEES O	ake 6 min idual cas ormation	utes to e. Any Officer,

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

.

.

.

.

## **EAST Search History**

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	8012	"726"/.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2006/04/14 11:13
12	34	1 and ((bank\$3 financ\$3 commerc\$3) near2 (authenticat\$3 authoriz\$4) near2 (user customer consumer client))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON .	2006/04/14 12:03
L3	37	1 and ((bank\$3 financ\$3 commerc\$3) near2 (authenticat\$3 authoriz\$4) near2 (user customer consumer client origina\$4 receiv\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2006/04/14 11:18
L4 _	. 47	1 and ((bank\$3 financ\$3 commerc\$3) near2 (authenticat\$3 authoriz\$4 verification verify\$3 validat\$3) near2 (user customer consumer client origina\$4 receiv\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR .	ON	2006/04/14 11:56
L5	46	4 and ((user customer consumer client origina\$4 receiv\$3) near2 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2006/04/14 12:08
L6	37	5 and ((center\$4 main authority authorized) near2 (institution entity financ\$4 commerc\$4 bank\$3) CA)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2006/04/14 12:05
L7 <sup>.</sup>	7277	(realtime real dynamic\$5 temporar\$5) near1 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR _	ON	2006/04/14 12:56
<b>L8</b>	2394	7 and ((center\$4 main authority authorized) near2 (institution entity financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$3 offic) CA official)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR 	ON	2006/04/14 13:02
L9	_ 293	8 and ((center\$4 main authority authorized institution entity financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$3 offic CA official) near2 (authenticat\$3 authoriz\$4 verification verify\$3 validat\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2006/04/14 13:01

.

## **EAST Search History**

L10	228	9 and ((user customer consumer client origina\$4 receiv\$3) near1 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR ·.	ON	2006/04/14 12:58
L11	117	10 and (transaction near2 ( financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$3 office official sale))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2006/04/14 12:12
L12	115	10 and (transaction near ( financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$3 office official sale))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON .	2006/04/14 12:29
L13	_ 11	12 and ((trusted protected secure) adj network)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR -	<u></u>	2006/04/14 13:03
L15	118	10 and ((financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$3 credit sale) adj1 transaction)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2006/04/14 13:00
L16	87	15 and (buy\$3 purchas\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR _	ON	2006/04/14 12:34
L17	. 19	15 and @ad<"20010829"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR -	ON	2006/04/14 12:59
L18	2	"5815665".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2006/04/14 12:54
L19	18974	(realtime time dynamic\$5 temporar\$5 single onetime) adj1 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2006/04/14 12:57
L20	4327	19 and ((user customer consumer client origina\$4 receiv\$3 Buy\$3 purchas\$3) adj1 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2006/04/14 12:59

4/14/06 2:38:02 PM C:\Documents and Settings\hnobahar\My Documents\EAST\Workspaces\11239046.wsp

Page 2

•

## EAST Search History

r	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	······································	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1	r	
L21	1951	20 and @ad<"20010829" ·	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2006/04/14 12:59
122	299	21 and ((financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$3 credit sale) adj1 transaction)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2006/04/14 13:00
L23		22 and ((center\$4 main authority authorized institution entity financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$3 offic CA official) near2 (authenticat\$3 authoriz\$4 verification verify\$3 validat\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR .	ON	2006/04/14 13:04
L24	25	23 and ((center\$4 main authority authorized) near2 (institution entity financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$3 offic) CA official)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2006/04/14 13:04
L25	132	22 and ((trusted protected secure private local) adj network LAN WAN)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2006/04/14 13:03
L26		25 and ((center\$4 main authority authorized institution entity financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$3 offic CA official) near2 (authenticat\$3 authoriz\$4 verification verify\$3 validat\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR _	ON	2006/04/14 13:04
L27	11	26 and ((center\$4 main authority authorized) near2 (institution entity financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$3 offic) CA official)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2006/04/14 13:04

4/14/06 2:38:02 PM C:\Documents and Settings\hnobahar\My Documents\EAST\Workspaces\11239046.wsp •

,

.

.

.

.

	<u>ed States Patent a</u>		UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	Trademark Office OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/239,046	09/30/2005	Nader Asghari-Kamrani		2201
. 75	90 04/21/2006		EXAM	INER
Nader Asghari			NOBAHAR, AI	BDULHAKIM
6558 Palisades 2 Centreville, VA			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
Centrevine, VP	1 20121		2132	
			DATE MAILED: 04/21/2006	5

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

.

1

.

.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)
· · ·	11/239,046	ASGHARI-KAMRANI ET AL.
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit
	Abdulhakim Nobahar	2132
The MAILING DATE of this communication app Period for Reply	ears on the cover sheet with th	e correspondence address –
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DA - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.13 after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period w Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	ATE OF THIS COMMUNICATI 36(a). In no event, however, may a reply b vill apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS fi cause the application to become ABANDC	ION. e timely filed rom the mailing date of this communication. NED (35 U.S.C. § 133).
Status		·.
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on $30$ Sector 2005 Secto	eptember 2005.	
	action is non-final.	· · ·
3) Since this application is in condition for allowan	ice except for formal matters,	prosecution as to the merits is
closed in accordance with the practice under E	x parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11,	453 O.G. 213.
Disposition of Claims		·
4) Claim(s) <u>1-20</u> is/are pending in the application.		• •
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdraw	n from consideration.	
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.		
6)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-20</u> is/are rejected.	·	
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.		
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or	election requirement.	
Application Papers	•	
9) The specification is objected to by the Examiner		
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) acce		
Applicant may not request that any objection to the d		
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction 11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Example.		
, · _ ·		
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119		
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign p	priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119	(a)-(d) or (f).
<ul> <li>a) All b) Some * c) None of:</li> <li>1. Certified copies of the priority documents</li> </ul>	have been received	
2. Certified copies of the priority documents		ation No.
3. Copies of the certified copies of the priori		
application from the International Bureau	•	5
* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of	of the certified copies not recei	ved.
· ·	· ·	Janto .
		KAMBIZ ZAND
.ttachment(s)	• ••	PRIMARY EXAMINER
• •	4) 🔲 Interview Summa	
) 🔀 Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)		
) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) ) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) )-Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/08)	Paper No(s)/Mail 5) 🔲 Notice of Informa	Date I Patent Application (PTO-152)

65

..

•

•

### **DETAILED ACTION**

### Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all

obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 1-18 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Johnson [5,529,885 B1; hereinafter Johnson] in view of Franklin et al [5,883,810; hereinafter Franklin].

Regarding claims 1, 2 and 9-10, Johnson discloses a system for direct authentication and/or authorization of a transaction between an Originator and a Receiver, comprising (see, for example, abstract; col. 4, lines 32-50) comprising:

an Originator in communication with an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI) (see, for example, Fig. 3,where web buyer and web buyer's home bank correspond to the recited Originator and OPFI, respectively)

a Receiver in communication with a Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI) (see, for example, Fig. 3, where web seller and web seller bank correspond to the recited Receiver and RPFI, respectively);

a DID System that calculates a digital identity for the Originator (see, for example, col. 9, lines 29-37; col. 13, lines 28-30);

whereby upon communication of the digital identity from the Originator to the Receiver, direct authentication of the Originator and/or authorization of the transaction may be performed between the RPFI and the OPFI through the DID Operator (see, for example, col. 12, lines 46-67; col. 13, lines 25-54; col. 14, lines 5-10, where the authentication is performed in real time).

Johnson, however, does not disclose:

a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting the OPFI and RPFI through a DID Operator, the DID Operator further coupled to a DID System that calculates a digital identity for the Originator.

Franklin on the other hand discloses an online commerce system that uses an online commerce card (see, for example, abstract). Franklin further discloses an issuing institution (a central authority) that issues a permanent account number for each customer, also issues a transaction number (corresponding to the recited digital identity, DID) for a customer upon request each time the customer is planning to conduct an online or an electronic transaction (see, for example, col. 1, line 65-col. 2, line 47). The customer submits the transaction number to the merchant and merchant sends the number to the issuing institution for authentication of the buyer and authorization of the transaction.

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to employ an trusted institution to issue digital ID for the buyer as taught in Franklin in the system of

Johnson because it would improve the security and can be integrated in the existing card verification system (Franklin, col. 1, lines 60-64).

Regarding claim 3, Johnson discloses the system of claim 1, wherein the Originator is not required to implement software or hardware to use said digital identity (see, for example, col. 6, lines 31-49; col. 12, lines 59-67, where no hardware or software is used (see also Franklin, col. 2, lines 2-4)).

Regarding claim 4, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 1, wherein the digital identity is a dynamic, non-predictable, highly sensitive, and time-dependent alphanumeric or any other key code (see, for example, col. 4, lines 48-67).

Regarding claim 5, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 1, wherein the digital identity includes information about the Originator that causes the digital identity to be unique and Originator-specific (see, for example, col. 4, lines 48-67; col. 7, lines 39-45).

Regarding claim 6, Johnson discloses:

The system of claim 1, wherein the transaction is a financial or non-financial transaction (see, for example, col. 4, lines 32-40).

Regarding claim 6, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 1, wherein the transaction is a financial or non-financial transaction (see, for example, abstract; col. 2, lines 1-21).

Regarding claim 7, Johnson discloses:

The system of claim 6, wherein the financial transaction includes an account to account transfer (see, for example, col. 13, lines 49-55).

Regarding claim 8, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 6, wherein the non-financial transaction includes an express agreement and/or identity authentication (see, for example, abstract; col. 7, lines 33-38; col. 7, lines 62-67).

Regarding claim 11, this claim is rejected as applied to the like elements of claims 1 and 9 as stated above and further Johnson discloses:

the OPFI and RPFI completing the transaction upon successful authentication and/or authorization (see, for example, col. 16, lines 43-58); and

the RPFI notifying the Receiver of denial or completion of the transaction (see, for example, col. 13, lines 60-67; col. 16, lines 43-58).

Regarding claims 12 and 13, Johnson discloses:

The method of claim 11, wherein the step of the Originator requesting and receiving a digital identity further includes:

the Originator authenticating himself to the OPFI and requesting a digital identity (see, for example, col. 9, lines 5-39);

the OPFI presenting the digital identity to the Originator (see, for example, col. 9, lines 29-37; col. 13, lines 28-30);

the RPFI forwarding the digital identity to the OPFI for validation (see, for example, col. 12, lines 46-67);

a denial message to the RPFI, if the digital identity is invalid (see, for example, col. 13, lines 60-67);

upon approval, the OPFI sending an approval identification and authorization message back to the RPFI (see, for example, col. 16, lines 43-58).

Johnson, however, does not disclose:

the DID Operator calculating and forwarding the digital identity for the Originator.

Franklin discloses an online commerce system that uses an online commerce card (see, for example, abstract). Franklin further discloses an issuing institution (a central authority) that issues a permanent account number for each customer, also issues a transaction number (corresponding to the recited digital identity, DID) for a customer upon request each time the customer is planning to conduct an online or an electronic transaction (see, for example, col. 1, line 65-col. 2, line 47). The customer submits the transaction number to the merchant and merchant sends the number to the issuing institution for authentication of the buyer and authorization of the transaction.

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to employ an trusted institution to issue digital ID for the buyer as taught in Franklin in the system of Johnson because it would improve the security and can be integrated in the existing card verification system (Franklin, col. 1, lines 60-64).

Regarding claim 14, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 11, wherein the digital identity is a dynamic, non-predictable, highly sensitive, and time-dependent alphanumeric or any other key code (see, for example, col. 4, lines 48-67).

Regarding claim 15, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 11, wherein the digital identity includes information about the Originator that causes the digital identity to be unique and Originator-specific (see, for example, col. 4, lines 48-67; col. 7, lines 39-45).

Regarding claim 16, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 11, wherein the transaction is a financial or non-financial transaction (see, for example, abstract; col. 2, lines 1-21).

Regarding claim 17, Johnson discloses:

The system of claim 16, wherein the financial transaction includes an account to account transfer (see, for example, col. 13, lines 49-55).

Regarding claim 18, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 16, wherein the non-financial transaction includes an express agreement and/or identity authentication (see, for example, abstract; col. 7, lines 33-38; col. 7, lines 62-67).

### Conclusion

The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure.

US Patent Application Pub. No. 20010044787 A1 to Shwartz et al.

US Patent No. 5838812 A to Pare, Jr. et al.

US Patent No. 6748367 B1 to Lee.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Abdulhakim Nobahar whose telephone number is 571-272-3808. The examiner can normally be reached on M-T 8-6.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Gilberto Barron can be reached on 571-272-3799. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

KAMBIZ ZAND PRIMARY EXAMINER

Abdulhakim Nobahar Examiner Art Unit 2132 *A.M* ,

April 17, 2006

		Notice of Reference	Cited		Application/Control No. 11/239,046	Applicant(s)/Pa Reexamination ASGHARI-KAM	1
		Nonce of Melefence	S Cheu		Examiner	Art Unit	Deep 1 of 1
					Abdulhakim Nobahar	2132	Page 1 of 1
			. <u></u>	U.S. PA			
*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY		Name		Classification
*	A	US-6,529,885 B1	03-2003	Johnso	n, Richard C.		705/64
*	B	US-5,883,810 A	03-1999	Franklin	n et al.		705/39
*	С	US-2001/0044787 A1	11-2001	Shwartz	z et al.		. 705/78
*	D	US-5,838,812 A	11-1998	Pare et	al.		382/115
*	Е	US-6,748,367 B1	06-2004	Lee, Jo	onho John		705/66
	F	US-					
	G	US-					
	н	US-				•	
	I	US-					
	L	US-				•	
	к	US-					
	L	US-					•
	м	US-					

### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N		•		, , ,	
	0					
	Р	•				
	Q					•
	R	•				
	s				•	ι.
	т					

### NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

		NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS
*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	υ	•
	v	
	w	
	x	

A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

.

•

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

Notice of References Cited

Part of Paper No. 031506

			In	de	X	of	C	lai	ms	5											Con	tro	No.			R	eex	an	nina	atio	n		unde	
																	1/2	:39	0,04	16						A	<u>SG</u> rt L	iH/	<u>ARI</u>	-K/	۱M	RAI	NI E	ΓAL.
																	xai												L					
				11011	a 11.					I U I I I	(III)		•			A	bd	ulh	ak	im	Nol	<u>bah</u>	ar			2	132	?						
		<b>[</b>	/	Re	jec	ted					(Т	hrou Ci	igh i ance	nur elle	nei d	ral)			N	N	on-l	Eleo	cted		A		A	pp	eal		]			
	•		=	All	ow	red			÷			Re	estri	cte	d				1	In	terf	ere	ence		0		Ob	ojec	tec	1				
Г	Claim					Da	ite				1	Cli	aim	T			C	Date	•			7	CI	aim	Г			Da	ate				1	
			4	Τ		T	T	Τ		Γ	1				Γ			Τ			Τ	1			Γ			Τ	Τ		Τ	Γ		
i	Pinal Original		1			·					•	Final	Original										Final	Original										
-		¥	9	-	_	+		+-	+-	$\vdash$			51	┢	<u> </u>					-	+	-		101			+			+	+	+		
	2				T	T		T	1				52	1										102				1	1	·	1	$\Box$		
F	3		+		_	+	╀						53 54			₋┤				+		-		103 104			+	+		_	-	+		
	4		$\mathbb{H}$	+	+	+	-		+	$\square$			54	┢				-+		+	+	-		104		-+	+	+		+-	+	+-+		
	6				1				1				56											106										
F	7		П	T		T			<u> </u>				57	<b>—</b>				_		T		-	·	107			<u> </u>	1	$\square$	1	$\overline{-}$	$\square$		
$\vdash$	8		$\mathbb{H}$	+	+	+	+	+	+	Н			58 59	┣		$\left  - \right $	-	$\dashv$	+	+	+	+		108 109	$\left  - \right $		+	+		+-		+-1		
-	11		╟╴		+-		+	+	+	$\square$			60						-+					110	$\square$	-†			+	+	+			
	1	1							-				61									]		111							1			
Ŀ	12		1	_	+		+	+		$\vdash$			62		$\square$				-	_		-		112	Ц	+	_	÷	+		+	$\left  - \right $		
$\vdash$	1:		╢╴		+		+-	+		Н			63 64	$\vdash$		$\vdash$	+	+	$\rightarrow$	-+		-		113 114	$\vdash$	-	+	+	+		+	$\left  - \right $		
	1!	5	₶		1			$\pm$					65									1		115			1	1		1				
	16		4			T		1	_				66				_	_				]		116		$\square$			$\square$	-		П		
	17		4	+			+	+					67 68			┝─┤			+			-		117 118		+	+	+	+	+-	+	$\square$		
<u>├</u>	- 19		+	+	+-	+	+	+					69				$\rightarrow$	-+	-+	┽		1		119			- -	╋	╉	1-	+			
	20	)	1			T	T	T					70									]		120										
[	21		Ŧ		_	1-	+-	<u> </u>		$\square$	·		71					-	+	-		-		121			+	+	+	-	-	$\vdash$		
	22		╋	+	+	+	+	+	$\vdash$	$\square$			72 73					+	+	+		1		122 123	$\vdash$	+		+-	+	+	+	$\vdash$		
-	24		+	+-	+	+	+	+		$\dashv$			74					_+	_					124		.								
	25	5	T	T			1.	1					75					_				]		125			T	·		T		$\square$		
	26		+	+	+	+-	-	-					76 77				-+		+	_		-		126 127				+	+		–	$\vdash$		
	28		+	+	+-	+	+	+	+				78	$\square$			-+	-+	+	+		1		127	$\left  - \right $	+	+	╉	╋	+	+	$\vdash$		
	29	)					-				ł		79											129						1.		$\square$		
	30		-	+		-		_					80					_		+		-		130 131							<u> </u>	$\square$		
	31		+	+	+	+	+	+	$\left  - \right $	$\square$	ł		81 82		-	+	+	+	+			1		131 132	Н	+	+	+	+	+	+	H		
	33		+	+-	+	+	+	+	$\square$		ł		83							_		1		133				$\uparrow$						
	34	ŀ	T	$\bot$			1		$\Box$		ļ		84							T	-	]		134			1	1	_					
$\vdash$	35		+-		+	<u> </u>	+	+	$\vdash$		-		85 86				-		+	+		-	$\left -\right $	135 136				+-	+-			$\left  - \right $		
<u> </u>	37		+	+-	╋	+	+	+	$\vdash$	-	ŀ		87			$\neg$	-	$\neg \uparrow$	+	+	+-	1	$\mid - \mid$	137		$\neg \uparrow$	╋	+-	╉	+	+	$\left  - \right $		
	38					T					t		88									]		138				T						
	39		T		F	Γ			Ц		ĺ		89		_	1				_	_			139		_	+			<u> </u>	$\vdash$			
	40		+			+	╂─	┢		_			90 91	$\vdash$					+	┿	+	-		140 141	-			╋	+-					
	41		+	+	╈	+	+		$\left  - \right $		ł		92				-+		+	+	+			142		1.	+	+	+	+	1	H		
	43		1		T	1		F			t		93							1		1		143		1		1	T	1_		$\square$		
	44		+	+	1-		-		Н	$\dashv$	┟		94 95					+	-+		_	-		144 145		+		+-		+	_			
	45		╉	+	+	+	╈	+	$\vdash$		ł		95 96	$\vdash$	$\dashv$	+	-+	+	+	╉	+	-	<u>├</u>	145		-+	+	+	+	+	ŀ-	$\left  - \right $		
L	47	'	1	1	$\pm$			T			ł		97							1		1		147					T	1		$\square$		
	48		T								ļ		98				Ţ	-	T	T				148		1	Ţ	T	1	_	[	$\square$	•	
	49		+-	+	+	+	-	+			╞		99 100	$\square$					+	+		-	┣	149 150		+	+	╋		+		$\left  - \right $		
L_				_I	1	<u> </u>	1	1	L	ł	L	1	100		1	<u> </u>	1	<b>I</b> .				L	L	150		L	<b>I</b>	<b>.</b>	. <b>I</b>	÷	1	L		

.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

.

.

Part of Paper No. 031506

	ITED STATES PATENT AND	TRADEN	MARK OFFICE	UNITED S United St Address CON P.O. Alex		
Bib Data Sheet			·	· •		MATION NO. 2201
SERIAL NUMB 11/239,046	FILING DATE 09/30/2005 RULE	C	CLASS 726	GROUP AR 2132	r unit	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
Kamran As ** CONTINUING I This applica and claims ** FOREIGN APP	nari-Kamrani, Centreville, V/ ghari-Kamrani, Centreville, V DATA ***********************************	VA; * 08/29/20 //2004	η.	NTITY **		
Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119 (a-d) condi met Verified and Acknowledged	tions ves no Met afte	er tials	STATE OR COUNTRY VA	SHEETS DRAWING 11	TOTAL CLAIMS 18	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS 3
ADDRESS Nader Asghari-Ka 6558 Palisades D Centreville,VA 20121				-		
TITLE Direct authenticati	ion and authorization system	n and me	thod for truste	d network of fi	nancial inst	itutions
	EES: Authority has been gi	edit DEP	aper OSIT ACCOU	NT 1.1 time )	6 Fees ( Fili	ocessing Ext. of

http://neo:8000/PrexServlet/PrexAction?serviceName=BibDataSheet&Action=displa... 4/14/06

11	Search	Notes			lication/Control No.	Reexa	cant(s)/Pater amination	
					239,046 miner	ASGI Art Ur	HARI-KAMR	ANI ET A
					ulhakim Nobahar	2132		
[	0510				S	EARCH NOT	ES `	
	SEAR	CHED			(INCLUDIN	IG SEARCH	STRATEGY	<u>()</u>
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner				DATE	EXMR
					726 fall subcla search only cittached re	Wes/Tert		
					sinch and		al/41,	G.M
		· · ·			search orag	-see	1. 106	9.07
-					cutached re	POA)		
							1	.
•					only	<sup>t</sup> Search search	04,14,	G.M
		. <u></u>	+		1 Change	search	11/106	[ ] ]
					history Prin	POUT)		·
·			· ·					
					,		······································	
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
			<u> </u>					
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·								
				•				
			+					
INT	ERFERENCI	E SEARCH	ED					
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner	•				
			<u> </u>	•			•	· · · ·
			· · · ·					
					•			
				·				
					•	•		

JUL 1 7 2006

F	ACSIMILE TRANSMITTAL SHEET
TO: Examiner Nobahar	FROM: Shawna J. Shaw
COMPANY:	DATE: 7/17/2006
FAX NUMBER:	TOTAL NO. OF PAGES INCLUDING COVER: 7
PHONE NUMBER: (571) 228-2938	SENDER'S REFERENCE NUMBER:
re: 11/239,046	Your Reference number
URGENT DFOR REVIEW	D PLEASE COMMENT D PLEASE REPLY D PLEASE RECYCLE
NOTES/COMMENTS:	

Please find attached Applicants' response to non-final office action mailed 04/21/06.

, **.** 1

\*

PAGE 1/7 \* RCVD AT 7/17/2006 11:26:13 AM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/16 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-26

### RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER

JUL 1 7 2006

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of: Nader Ashgari-Kamrani et al.

Application No.: 11/239,046

Filed: 09/30/2005

۰.

54.

Confirmation No.:

Art Unit: 2132

For: Direct Authentication and Authorization System and Method for Trusted Network of Financial Institutions

### Examiner: A. Nobahar

### **RESPONSE TO NON-FINAL OFFICE ACTION**

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

#### INTRODUCTORY COMMENTS

In response to the Non-Final Office Action mailed 04/21/06, Applicants respectfully request reconsideration based on the Remarks which begin on page 2 of this communication.

PAGE 2/7 \* RCVD AT 7/17/2006 11:26:13 AM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/16 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-26

#### <u>Remarks</u>

Claims 1-18 are pending in this application. Regarding the office action mailed 4/21/08, it appears that the Patent Number for Johnson et al. was mistyped as 5,529,885 instead of 6,529,885 (as correctly cited in the PTO-892 form). Claims 1-18 stand rejected under 35 USC 103 by Johnson et al. (U.S. Patent No. 6,529,885; hereafter "Johnson") in view of Franklin et al. (U.S. Patent No. 5,883,810; hereafter "Franklin"). The prior art rejections are addressed below.

#### Rejections under 35 U.S.C. 103

Claims 1-18 were rejected under 35 USC 103(a) by Johnson in view of Franklin. These rejections are respectfully traversed for the subsequent reasons.

Independent claims 1, 9 and 11 are directed toward a system and method for direct authentication of an Originator and/or authorization of a transaction. Furthermore, as disclosed in the specification, "authentication" refers to, e.g., verification of: customer identity, account ownership, etc.; whereas "authorization" refers to, e.g., proof of customer assent to a transaction. See generally, pages 4-5, 9 and 14. Johnson is directed toward a system and method for carrying out electronic transactions such as electronic drafts. The system of Johnson includes a Web buyer, a Web buyer's home bank, a Web seller, and a Web seller's home bank (see e.g., Figure 3). However, Johnson does not disclose "direct authentication of the Originator" because the iDraft™ software at the web seller's site redirects the buyer to the buyer's home bank for authentication (col. 12 line 65 - col. 13 line 5). Redirecting the buyer to his home bank increases the possibility of "phishing" and "man in the middle" type attacks. For example, it is easy for a fraudulent seller to redirect the buyer to a fake home bank website and steal the buyer's password. Therefore, the system of Johnson is only good for low ticket transactions. Conversely, the direct authentication/authorization system and method of the present invention based on "digital identity" avoids even the possibility of "phishing" and "man in the middle" type attacks, thereby providing a higher level of security. Moreover, because the Receiver does not need to redirect the Originator to another site for authentication, he doesn't risk losing a connection with the Originator or losing the Originator's business to someone else.

In addition, Johnson's system does not teach "authorization" of the transaction. In an offline world businesses receive a customer's authorization by asking the customer for his signature. In the online world, however, businesses currently do not have a simple or cost effective solution to receive a customer's authorization over the internet. The present specification addresses this problem on page 4, stating that "NACHA (National Clearing House

2

PAGE 3/7 \* RCVD AT 7/17/2006 11:26:13 AM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/16 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-26

Association) operating rules and federal government regulations [] require financial institutions to authenticate their customers' identity and receive their authorization for any type of financial transaction" (emphasis added) and that [ii]n the physical world, financial transactions are authorized by the account owners in writing and signed or similarly authenticated. In the current online world, financial institutions do not have any solution to meet these requirements." Johnson does not provide authorization of transactions because there is no way to conclusively prove a buyers' assent to an online transaction using only passwords. This is in part because passwords are inherently susceptible to being more readily guessed, stolen, and/or copied. Passwords are thus not conventionally considered a reliable means in the online world for manifesting customer assent. Thus, in contrast to prior authentication techniques, the "digital identity" of the present invention provides a straightforward and cost-effective solution to financial operating rules and regulations by providing evidence that the customer is the actual account owner, as well as manifesting their assent to the transaction (see for example, pages 31 and 34, middle paragraphs). By providing evidence to non-financial transactions such as express agreements or contracts with "digital identity," businesses would thereby be able to significantly enhance their online service offerings (pages 15 and 17).

Furthermore, Johnson does not disclose or suggest a DID Operator that connects the OPFI and RPFI via a DID network and that is further coupled to a DID System that calculates a digital identity for the Originator. Thus, applicants' agree with the examiner's conclusion on pages 3 and 6 of the previous office action that Johnson does not disclose: "a trusted Digital Identity (DID) network connecting the OPFI and RPFI through a DID Operator, the DID Operator further coupled to a DID system that calculates a digital identity for the Originator."

Franklin is directed toward providing an electronic commerce card as a proxy for e.g., a credit card so that sensitive customer information associated with an actual credit card number is not released to an online merchant where it may be susceptible to interception or misappropriation. Because the invention of Franklin is specifically directed to payment card transactions - financial institutions, businesses and customers cannot use Franklin's system for non-financial transactions. The system of Franklin includes: a customer, an issuing bank; and an online merchant. According to the system and method of Franklin, a customer receives an electronic card from an Issuing bank in the form of a digital certificate and a software module stored on his computer (col. 4 lines 37-42). To conduct a transaction, the customer invokes the software module (e.g., a user interface, "UI") stored on his computer to send a request to the issuing bank for a temporary transaction number (the transaction number resembling a regular credit card number, for example, with 16 digits). See col. 4 lines 48-50. The issuing bank generates a random temporary transaction number and associates the transaction number with the permanent customer account number in a data record (col. 4 lines 50-53). The customer receives the transaction number and submits the number to the merchant as a proxy for an actual

3

PAGE 4/7 \* RCVD AT 7/17/2006 11:26:13 AM [Eastern Davlight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/16 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-26

account number (col. 4 lines 63-65). The merchant then receives the transaction number from the Internet and processes the transaction number using its existing computer system and a closed, proprietary payment network (col. 5 lines 4-6, col. 4 lines 8-14). While software modules are implemented "at the customer and issuing institution" of Franklin, no additional components are implemented "at the merchant" (col. 2 lines 63-65). Because no software components need be added to the merchant computer as part of the online commerce system of Franklin, the merchant computer treats the transaction number of the online commerce card no differently than it treats a standard credit card number (col. 10 lines 39-45). Nowhere in the disclosure does Franklin teach or suggest, however, "direct authentication of the Originator and/or authorization of the transaction" or "a trusted Digital Identity (DID) network connecting the OPFI and RPFI through a DID Operator." Therefore Franklin fails to provide the claimed limitations which are absent in Johnson. For these reasons, it is clear that the references as combined would not produce the system and method of the present invention as claimed.

Moreover, there is no motivation suggested in the art or in the references themselves for combining the teachings of Johnson and Franklin. The office action stated that it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art "to employ an trusted institution to issue digital ID for the buyer as taught in Franklin in the system of Johnson because it would improve the security and can be integrated into the existing card verification system.\* Applicants' respectfully disagree. What Franklin teaches is a proxy online card that may be integrated with existing proprietary card verification and settlement systems (e.g., VISA, Mastercard, etc. col. 12 lines 10-Johnson, on the other hand, is not even directed toward payment card verification systems. Applicants' submit that the system of Johnson and the system of Franklin cannot be used together because they are two diverse systems designed to address different target users and different needs. Specifically, according to the system of Johnson, the buyer does not have to purchase or install any proprietary software to use the system (instead the Web seller installs bank-controlled iDraft<sup>TM</sup> software). Conversely, in the system of Franklin, the seller does not have to install any hardware or software or change existing systems (instead, the buyer installs proprietary software modules and digital certificates on their computer). Thus, the references actually teach away from one another wherein any attempt to combine the teachings (such that both buyer and seller are required to install respective software) would be cost prohibitive and counter-productive to the operation of each of the references.

Even more, Johnson would not look to Franklin (or any other reference) to employ an additional trusted institution to issue a digital ID because Johnson states that "only a limited number of entities (and preferably only one such entity) hold the Web buyers personal and/or financial information" and that "preferably the entity to hold such information is an entity that already enjoys a fiduciary relationship." See col. 7 lines 32-35. Therefore, there is no need to add an issuing bank in the system of Johnson as the Web buyer's home bank already securely

PAGE 5/7 \* RCVD AT 7/17/2006 11:26:13 AM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/16 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-26

handles the buyer's personal information and password. Another stated object of Johnson is to provide methods and systems that allow financial transactions to be carried out in a manner "that is simple and that ensures the integrity and security of the buyer's personal and financial information" (col. 4 lines 33-37). However, incorporation of the issuing bank of Franklin to generate a digital ID would cause the operation of Johnson to become unnecessarily complex and unpractical. For example, problems that may occur by incorporating the trusted institution of Franklin with Johnson include: 1) the issuing bank could (randomly) generate the same temporary account number for two different customers since the numbers are not customer-specific; 2) the issuing bank could number. In other words, the first 6 digits of the credit card number are conventionally known as the Bank Identification Number (BIN) to identify the issuing bank. If Franklin uses only one digit to differentiate transaction number from credit card number, then the issuing bank only has 9 digits left (16 digit – 6 digit – 1 digit = 9 digit) for credit card and temporary numbers. For these reasons, combining the treachings of Franklin to Johnson would not add any value to Johnson's system but would rather render a system that is unnecessarily complex and unpractical.

In addition, neither system of Johnson or Franklin is able to authenticate a customer's identity or provide proof of authorization for non-financial transactions such as express agreements. In an offline world, businesses authenticate customers' identity by looking at the customers' driver's license or identity card and receive a customer's authorization by asking for their signature. In the online world, however, businesses currently do not have a simple or cost effective solution to authenticate online users' identity or obtain authorization with a high degree of reliability. Examples of such non-financial transactions include where the customer: applies for government services over the internet; applies to vote online; applies for mortgage online; applies for online exam; applies to open bank account online; requests his/her credit report online; or applies for a new credit card online. Thus by providing user authentication and/or authorization, the "digital identity" of the present invention would allow businesses to significantly increase their online service offerings

For the above described reasons, Applicants' submit that independent claims 1, 9 and 11 as well as claims 2-8, 10 and 12-18 dependent therefrom, are allowable over the prior art and respectfully request that the previous rejection be withdrawn.

5

PAGE 6/7 \* RCVD AT 7/17/2006 11:26:13 AM [Eastern Daviight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/16 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-26

#### Conclusion

Applicants' respectfully request reconsideration of the claim rejections based on the above remarks. It is believed that a full and complete response has been made to the oulstanding Office Action, and as such, the present application is in condition for allowance. If the examiner believes that personal communication will expedite prosecution of this application, the examiner is invited to telephone the undersigned at (571) 228-2938.

Respectfully submitted,

By: John

Shawna J. Shaw Agent for Applicants Registration No. 57,091

Dated: 07/17/2008

...\*

1.0

PAGE 7/7 \* RCVD AT 7/17/2006 11:26:13 AM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/16 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-26

			Adress: SOMMISSIONER F P.O. BOT450 Address: SOMMISSIONER F P.O. BOT450 Algundrin, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	<b>CONFIRMATION NO</b>
11/239,046	09/30/2005	Nader Asghari-Kamrani		2201
75	90 10/03/2006 .		EXAM	INER
Nader Asghari			NOBAHAR, A	BDULHAKIM
6558 Palisades Centreville, VA			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			2132	
			DATE MAILED: 10/03/200	,

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

	Applica	tion No.	Applicant(s)	<del>.</del>
	11/239	,046	ASGHARI-KAMRANI E	T AL.
Office Action Summar	/ Examin	er	Art Unit	
	Abdulha	kim Nobahar	2132	
The MAILING DATE of this com Period for Reply	munication appears on t	he cover sheet with th	e correspondence addres	s
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIC WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM TH - Extensions of time may be available under the prov after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maxim - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for Any reply received by the Office later than three mo earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704	E MAILING DATE OF sions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no communication. Im statutory period will apply and reply will, by statute, cause the a ths after the mailing date of this	THIS COMMUNICATI event, however, may a reply be will expire SIX (6) MONTHS fi pplication to become ABANDO	ON. e timely filed om the mailing date of this commun NED (35 U.S.C. § 133).	•
Status				
1) Responsive to communication(s	) filed on <u>17 July 2006</u> .			
2a) This action is <b>FINAL</b> .	2b) This action is	non-final.		
3) Since this application is in condi			prosecution as to the mer	its is
closed in accordance with the pr				
Disposition of Claims			· · ·	
<ul> <li>4) Claim(s) <u>1-18</u> is/are pending in t 4a) Of the above claim(s)</li> <li>5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.</li> <li>6) Claim(s) <u>1-18</u> is/are rejected.</li> <li>7) Claim(s) is/are objected to the second second</li></ul>	is/are withdrawn from c			
Application Papers				
9) The specification is objected to b	the Examiner.			
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/	are: a) accepted or b	) objected to by the	e Examiner.	
Applicant may not request that any o	bjection to the drawing(s)	be held in abeyance. S	See 37 CFR 1.85(a).	
Replacement drawing sheet(s) inclu	-			
11) The oath or declaration is objected	d to by the Examiner. N	lote the attached Official	ce Action or form PTO-15	2.
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119				
12) Acknowledgment is made of a cla	im for foreign priority u	nder 35 U.S.C. § 119	(a)-(d) or (f).	
a) All b) Some * c) None c		•		
1. Certified copies of the prio	rity documents have be	en received.		
2. Certified copies of the prio	-			
3. Copies of the certified cop			ved in this National Stage	9
application from the Intern		•		
* See the attached detailed Office a	cuon for a list of the cer	lined copies not reçei		
Attachment(s)				
1) D Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)		4) 🔲 Interview Summa		
2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Revie		Paper No(s)/Mail 5) 🗍 Notice of Informa	Date I Patent Application	
<ol> <li>Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/ Paper No(s)/Mail Date</li> </ol>	JOJ	6) Other:		
. Patent and Trademark Office TOL-326 (Rev. 08-06)	Office Action Summ	ary *	Part of Paper No./Mail Date 200	60927

### DETAILED ACTION

This office action is in response to applicants' response filed on July 17, 2006.
 Applicants' arguments have been fully considered but they are not persuasive.
 Examiner suggests that larger fonts should be used in the writing of the communications to enhance the legibility of their texts. For example, on line 21, page 2 of the remarks due to application of small fonts it is not clear to read "low ticket transactions" or "tow ticket transactions".

#### **Response to Arguments**

1. With respect to the rejection of independent claims 1, 9 and 11, applicants on page 2 of remarks argue that Johnson does not disclose "direct authentication of the originator" because the iDraft<sup>™</sup> software at the web seller's site redirects the buyer to the buyer's home bank for authentication (col. 12 line 65 - 004. 13 line 5). Redirecting the buyer to his home bank increases the possibility of "phishing" and "man in the middle" type attacks. For example, it is easy for a fraudulent seller to redirect the buyer to a fake home bank website and steal the buyer's password. Therefore, the system of Johnson is only good for tow ticket transactions.

Examiner respectfully disagrees and asserts that Johnson discloses that the customer's ID and password are used to authenticate the customer for an online transaction (see, for example, col. 12, lines 37-67 and col. 13, lines 25-60). The customer's ID and password can be considered as customer's credentials and the Johnson method of authenticating a buyer using these credentials is compatible with the

definition of "direct authentication of the originator" described on page 11 of the specifications. Johnson also discloses that secure communication is used during the authentication process and the user password is encrypted upon receipt (col. 8, lines 64-67 and col. 10, lines 1-27). Thus, the possibility of "phishing" and "man in the middle" type attacks are reduced.

2. Applicants on pages 2 and 3 of remarks argue that Johnson's system does not teach "authorization" of the transaction.

Examiner respectfully disagrees and asserts that the method of Johnson for authenticating a web buyer to carry out a secure online transaction is authorization of the transaction (see, for example, col. 13, lines 42-60 and col. 20, lines 5-11).

3. Applicants on page 3 of remarks argue that Johnson does not disclose or suggest a DID operator that connect the OPFI and RPFI via a DID network and that is further coupled to a DID System that calculates a digital identity for the Originator.

Examiner respectfully disagrees and asserts that Johnson discloses that the authentication of a buyer is carried out over a VPN between the web seller bank and the web buyer bank and for establishing the VPN the required VPN parameters are negotiated (col. 13, lines, 25-41). It is well known in the art of cryptography that except in the case of using digital certificates (i.e., applying public cryptography), a trusted third party (i.e., a central authority) is required to establish a VPN network between two parties. Although, Johnson does not expressly disclose the use of a trusted authority to

control secure communications between the web buyer and web seller banks, it is obvious that a trusted central institution is used for establishing VPN, if the two banks are not using a public cryptography system. In the case of employing a public cryptography system the digital certificates must be issued for the two banks by a trusted institution. Once the certificates are issued the role of a trusted institution (i.e., the recited DID operator) for controlling the communication between the two banks become redundant. However, by combining the teachings of Franklin and Johnson, the issuing institution of Franklin (see col. 2, lines 5-10) can be substituted for the DID operator.

4. Applicants on page 3 of remarks argue that businesses and customers cannot use Franklin system for non-financial transactions.

Although, the claims are silent about the non-financial type of transactions, Franklin discloses a digital card that can be used the same way as the digital identity of the claimed invention is used (see, for example, col. 2, lines 1-5).

5. Applicants on page 4 of the remarks argue that there is no motivation suggested in the art or in the references themselves for combining the teachings of Johnson and Franklin.

In response to applicants' argument that there is no suggestion to combine the references, the examiner recognizes that obviousness can only be established by combining or modifying the teachings of the prior art to produce the claimed invention

where there is some teaching, suggestion, or motivation to do so found either in the references themselves or in the knowledge generally available to one of ordinary skill in the art. See In re Fine, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988) and In re Jones, 958 F.2d 347, 21 USPQ2d 1941 (Fed. Cir. 1992). In this case, Johnson and Franklin are both analogous in the field of online commerce and both disclose systems and method/that authenticate a web customer for doing online transactions or requesting an online service. Johnson does not expressly disclose that a certifying authority issuing a digital identity for a customer while Franklin teaches that an issuing bank issues a digital card and transaction number (corresponding to the recited digital identity) to a customer for making online transactions. Franklin further teaches that the merchant forward the customer transaction number to the issuing institution to authenticate the customer and authorize the transaction (see, for example, col. 1, line 65-col. 2, line 47). One of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the applicants' invention would have been motivated to take advantage of the teachings of Franklin to deploy an issuing institution for issuing digital identity to web buyers and control and authorize each transaction to remedy for the deficiency of the Johnson system, if it is considered to be a deficiency.

6. The examiner, however, in light of the above submission maintains the previous rejections as follows.

#### Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 1-18 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Johnson [5,529,885 B1; hereinafter Johnson] in view of Franklin et al [5,883,810; hereinafter Franklin].

Regarding claims 1, 2 and 9-10, Johnson discloses a system for direct authentication and/or authorization of a transaction between an Originator and a Receiver, comprising (see, for example, abstract; col. 4, lines 32-50) comprising:

an Originator in communication with an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI) (see, for example, Fig. 3,where web buyer and web buyer's home bank correspond to the recited Originator and OPFI, respectively)

a Receiver in communication with a Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI) (see, for example, Fig. 3, where web seller and web seller bank correspond to the recited Receiver and RPFI, respectively);

a DID System that calculates a digital identity for the Originator (see, for example, col. 9, lines 29-37; col. 13, lines 28-30);

whereby upon communication of the digital identity from the Originator to the Receiver, direct authentication of the Originator and/or authorization of the transaction may be performed between the RPFI and the OPFI through the DID Operator (see, for example, col. 12, lines 46-67; col. 13, lines 25-54; col. 14, lines 5-10, where the authentication is performed in real time).

Johnson, however, does not disclose:

a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting the OPFI and RPFI through a DID Operator, the DID Operator further coupled to a DID System that calculates a digital identity for the Originator.

Franklin on the other hand discloses an online commerce system that uses an online commerce card (see, for example, abstract). Franklin further discloses an issuing institution (a central authority) that issues a permanent account number for each customer, also issues a transaction number (corresponding to the recited digital identity, DID) for a customer upon request each time the customer is planning to conduct an online or an electronic transaction (see, for example, col. 1, line 65-col. 2, line 47). The customer submits the transaction number to the merchant and merchant sends the number to the issuing institution for authentication of the buyer and authorization of the transaction.

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to employ an trusted institution to issue digital ID for the buyer as taught in Franklin in the system of Johnson because it would improve the security and can be integrated in the existing card verification system (Franklin, col. 1, lines 60-64).

Page 8

Regarding claim 3, Johnson discloses the system of claim 1, wherein the Originator is not required to implement software or hardware to use said digital identity (see, for example, col. 6, lines 31-49; col. 12, lines 59-67, where no hardware or software is used (see also Franklin, col. 2, lines 2-4)).

Regarding claim 4, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 1, wherein the digital identity is a dynamic, non-predictable, highly sensitive, and time-dependent alphanumeric or any other key code (see, for example, col. 4, lines 48-67).

Regarding claim 5, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 1, wherein the digital identity includes information about the Originator that causes the digital identity to be unique and Originator-specific (see, for example, col. 4, lines 48-67; col. 7, lines 39-45).

Regarding claim 6, Johnson discloses:

The system of claim 1, wherein the transaction is a financial or non-financial transaction (see, for example, col. 4, lines 32-40).

Regarding claim 6, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 1, wherein the transaction is a financial or non-financial transaction (see, for example, abstract; col. 2, lines 1-21).

Regarding claim 7, Johnson discloses:

The system of claim 6, wherein the financial transaction includes an account to account transfer (see, for example, col. 13, lines 49-55).

Regarding claim 8, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 6, wherein the non-financial transaction includes an express agreement and/or identity authentication (see, for example, abstract; col. 7, lines 33-38; col. 7, lines 62-67).

Regarding claim 11, this claim is rejected as applied to the like elements of claims 1 and 9 as stated above and further Johnson discloses:

the OPFI and RPFI completing the transaction upon successful authentication and/or authorization (see, for example, col. 16, lines 43-58); and

the RPFI notifying the Receiver of denial or completion of the transaction (see, for example, col. 13, lines 60-67; col. 16, lines 43-58).

Regarding claims 12 and 13, Johnson discloses:

The method of claim 11, wherein the step of the Originator requesting and receiving a digital identity further includes:

the Originator authenticating himself to the OPFI and requesting a digital identity (see, for example, col. 9, lines 5-39);

the OPFI presenting the digital identity to the Originator (see, for example, col. 9, lines 29-37; col. 13, lines 28-30);

the RPFI forwarding the digital identity to the OPFI for validation (see, for example, col. 12, lines 46-67);

a denial message to the RPFI, if the digital identity is invalid (see, for example, col. 13, lines 60-67);

upon approval, the OPFI sending an approval identification and authorization message back to the RPFI (see, for example, col. 16, lines 43-58).

Johnson, however, does not disclose:

• the DID Operator calculating and forwarding the digital identity for the Originator.

Franklin discloses an online commerce system that uses an online commerce card (see, for example, abstract). Franklin further discloses an issuing institution (a central authority) that issues a permanent account number for each customer, also issues a transaction number (corresponding to the recited digital identity, DID) for a customer upon request each time the customer is planning to conduct an online or an electronic transaction (see, for example, col. 1, line 65-col. 2, line 47). The customer submits the transaction number to the merchant and merchant sends the number to the issuing institution for authentication of the buyer and authorization of the transaction.

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to employ an trusted institution to issue digital ID for the buyer as taught in Franklin in the system of

Johnson because it would improve the security and can be integrated in the existing card verification system (Franklin, col. 1, lines 60-64).

Regarding claim 14, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 11, wherein the digital identity is a dynamic, non-predictable, highly sensitive, and time-dependent alphanumeric or any other key code (see, for example, col. 4, lines 48-67).

Regarding claim 15, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 11, wherein the digital identity includes information about the Originator that causes the digital identity to be unique and Originator-specific (see, for example, col. 4, lines 48-67; col. 7, lines 39-45).

Regarding claim 16, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 11, wherein the transaction is a financial or non-financial transaction (see, for example, abstract; col. 2, lines 1-21).

Regarding claim 17, Johnson discloses:

The system of claim 16, wherein the financial transaction includes an account to account transfer (see, for example, col. 13, lines 49-55).

Regarding claim 18, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 16, wherein the non-financial transaction includes an express agreement and/or identity authentication (see, for example, abstract; col. 7, lines 33-38; col. 7, lines 62-67).

### Conclusion

THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL. Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the mailing date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Abdulhakim Nobahar whose telephone number is 571-272-3808. The examiner can normally be reached on M-T 8-6.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Gilberto Barron can be reached on 571-272-3799. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

September 27, 2006

Abdulhakim Nobahar Examiner Art Unit 2132  $\mathcal{A}$ .  $\mathcal{M}$ 

GILBERTO BARRON JP-SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2100

	<b>]     </b>	<i>  </i>	nd	ex	0	f (		air Till	ns											ontr	ol N	0.			R	eex	am	ina	tior	ר		ider
																1/23 cam	39,( 1	J46	)	<u> </u>			•		A	SG tU	HA nit	KI-	KA	MR	ANI	ET AL.
	( 168)			18.11 <b>8</b>		11188	#11/ <b>#</b>								<u> </u> AI	odu	lha	kin	n N	oba	har	•			21	132						
		1	R	eje	cte	ed				(	Thro C	ugh Canç	nur elle	ner d	al)		M	4	Nor	n-El	ecte	əd		A		Aŗ	ope	al	•			
		=	A	llo	we	d			÷		R	estri	icte	d					Inte	erfei	renc	e		0		Obj	ject	led				
C	laim				[	Date	e				С	laim				Da	ate				F	Cla	im				Da	te				
Final	Original	9/22/06									Final	Original										Final	Original									
		1	-							_		51	+	$\vdash$		<u> </u>		+ <u>·</u>	+	+	┝		101			-		+		- +		
	1 2		-	+					+		-	52	-	-			+	+	+	$\mathbf{H}$	$\vdash$		102				╈	+-	+		-	
	3	Ш										53						1		$\square$	F		103			$\top$	-					
	4			$\rightarrow$								54 55	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	+		+-	+	_	┝		104 105			_	+	+	$\vdash$	$\square$	$\dashv$	
	6		=								E	56				1	$\pm$	1			F		106									•
	7	П										57	-				1.	T			F		107			-	Ţ	-				
	8	+	-			_		-	+	-		58 59	+	┟─┤			+-	+	+		$\vdash$	-+	108. 109	-+	+	+	+	+	+	┝─┾╸		
	10											60			$\neg$		1	1			E		110				1	T				
	11	Щ	_	$\neg$	_	$\neg$	$\neg$		$\neg$	_		61	_	П	T	$\square$	-	$\bot$		П	F		111		Ţ		$\bot$		П		_	
	12 13		-+	+	-	-+						62 63	-	$\left  \cdot \right $	+	+-	+	+		$\left  - \right $	$\vdash$		112 113	-+	+		+-	+			$\dashv$	
<u> </u>	14											64				1					F		114									
	15	Щ		_		1	4	1		_		65			T	Ţ				П	F		115	$\neg$	Ţ	$\square$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$			_	
	16 17	4	+	-+			$\rightarrow$			-	<u> </u>	66 67		$\left  - \right $		+	+-	+	$\left  \right $	$\left  - \right $	┝	-+	116 117		<del> </del>		+	+	$\left  - \right $		-	
<u> </u>	18	1										68					1				F		118		_	1						
	19	$\square$							1			69	<b>—</b>		4	1	Ţ	F	П	П	F	T	119.			-	T	F	$ \neg$		_	
	20 21	┝╌┦	+	+	+	-	-	-	-+	-		70 71	–	$\left  - \right $	-+-			+	$\left  - \right $				120 121	+	+	+	┿		$\vdash$		_	
	22	$\vdash$	+	+						-	$\vdash$	72	<u>†</u>			_		1	$\mathbb{H}$	H	┢	1	122		+	$\pm$	$\pm$		$\square$			
	23											73					1						123		_	1	1		$\square$			
	24 25			+								74 75					+	+	$\vdash$	$\vdash$			124 125	-+		+-	+-	+	H	+	-	
	25		+	+	-	-+	+	+	-+	-	<b> </b>	76					+-	┢	$\square$	$\vdash$			125	+		+	+	$\vdash$	┝┤	+		
	27											77					T	1					127			$\bot$						
	28			-	4	4	_	_		_	<u> </u>	78	$\square$				-		$\square$		-		128 129				+				_	
·	29 30	+	+	+	+	+		-+		$\neg$	<u> </u>	79 80			+	+	+	+	$\left  - \right $		-		129 130 ·	+		+-	┢	$\vdash$	┝╌┤		-	
	31											81					$\top$					-	131								1.	
	32				_	_	_		T	_		82			-				Ē	$\square$			132		_		-	ļ			1	
	33 34		+	+	+	-+	-+		+	_	ļ	83 84	$\left  - \right $		_		+		$\left  - \right $	$\square$	-		133 134	+	+	+	+	$\vdash$	┝╌┤		-	
	35		+	+	+	+	$\neg$	-+		-		85	+		-+	+	1-	+			F		135		+		+				1	
	36								_			86											136				1.		П			
	37				-	-	-	+	_	-		87 88	$\square$		-+		+	-			-		137 138	+	+	+	+	$\vdash$	┡╌┦			
	38 39	-+	+	+	-	+	+	-	+	-		89	$\left  - \right $		+	+-	+	+		-1	┢		138	+	┿	+-	+	1	$\vdash$		-	
	40											90			_								140								1	
	41		-	_				_	Ŧ	_		91					+	1			F		141	-					[		_	
	42 43		+	╉	+	+		-+		-		92 93	$\left  - \right $		+	+-	╈	┢──	┝─┤		$\vdash$		142 143	+	+	+	┼─		$\left  - \right $		-	
	43	+	╉	╉	+	+	-+	+		$\dashv$	$\vdash$	94					+	$\mathbf{T}$	╞─┤		F	-   ·	144		+	1	1		┢╋			
	45						1					95	$\square$		1	T	T	Γ				-	145			1						
	46	_	-	-		+	+	-		-	<u> </u>	96 97	Н			_	+	-	-		$\vdash$		146 147	_	_		+	┝╌╢		_	4	
	47 48		+	+	+	-+	+	+	+	+	⊢	97	$\left  - \right $	+	+	+-	+-	+	⊢┤	-	$\vdash$		147	+	+	+-	+	H	$\vdash$	+	-	
	49											99				1	T				F	1	149		1							
	50	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	Τ			100										Ŀ	150	T								

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

.

Part of Paper No. 20060927

.

	d States Patent and	TRADE	mark Office		If a trad Qr	STATES DEPA lotes Patenta MMISSIONER F Ban 1450 undria, Vuginis 723 vapio.gov	nd Tan	NT OF COMMERCE demark Office ENTS
Bib Data Sheet	NO TUN VILLO DO							TION NO. 2201
SERIAL NUMBER 11/239,046	FILING DATE 09/30/2005 RULE		CLASS 726	GRO	OUP AR 2132	FUNIT		ATTORNEY OCKET NO.
	-Kamrani, Centreville, V/ ri-Kamrani, Centreville, V	•				•		
	n is a CIP of 09/940,635 lefit of 60/615,603 10/05	08/29/2 /2004	а. <i>М</i> . 1001 М.					
IF REQUIRED, FORI ** 10/31/2005	EIGN FILING LICENSE (				/ ** -			
Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met Verified and A Acknowledged Es		er <u>- M</u> ials	STATE OR COUNTRY VA	DRA	EETS WING 11	TOTAI CLAIM 18		INDEPENDENT CLAIMS 3
ADDRESS Nader Asghari-Kamra 6558 Palisades Drive Centreville, VA 20121	s ·			,		•		
TITLE . Direct authentication	and authorization system	n and m	ethod for truste	d netv	vork of fi	nancial ins	stituti	ons
No.	S: Authority has been git to charge/cre , for following:	edit DEF	aper POSIT ACCOU	NT	□ 1.1 time )	6 Fees ( F	roce	ssing Ext. of

http://neo:8000/PrexServlet/PrexAction?serviceName=BibDataSheet&Action=displa... 4/14/06



4

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of: Nader Ashgari-Kamrani et al.

Application No.: 11/239,046

**Confirmation No.:** 

Filed: 09/30/2005

For: Direct Authentication and Authorization System and Method for Trusted

**Network of Financial Institutions** 

Art Unit: 2132

Examiner: A. Nobahar

## **AMENDMENT AND RESPONSE TO FINAL OFFICE ACTION**

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

### **INTRODUCTORY COMMENTS**

In response to the Final Office Action mailed 10/03/2006, Applicants respectfully request reconsideration based on the Amendments and Remarks which follow.

### We Claim:

1. (Currently Amended) A system for direct authentication and/or authorization of a transaction between an Originator and a Receiver, comprising:

an Originator in communication with an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI);

a Receiver in communication with a Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI);

a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting the OPFI and RPFI through a DID Operator, the DID Operator further coupled to a DID System that calculates a <u>dynamic</u>, <u>non-predictable</u>, <u>time-dependent</u>, <u>unique and Originator</u>, <u>specific</u> digital identity for the Originator;

whereby upon communication of the digital identity from the Originator to the Receiver, direct authentication of the Originator and/or authorization of the transaction may be performed between the RPFI and the OPFI through the DID Operator.

2. (Originally Presented) The system of claim 1, wherein said authentication and/or authorization is performed in real time.

3. (Originally Presented) The system of claim 1, wherein the Originator is not required to implement software or hardware to use said digital identity.

4. (Canceled) The system of claim 1, wherein the digital identity is a dynamic, nonpredictable, highly sensitive, and time-dependent alphanumeric or any other key code.

5. (Canceled) The system of claim 1, wherein the digital identity includes information about the Originator that causes the digital identity to be unique and Originator-specific.

6. (Originally Presented) The system of claim 1, wherein the transaction is a financial or non-financial transaction.

7. (Originally Presented) The system of claim 6, wherein the financial transaction includes an account to account transfer.

8. (Originally Presented) The system of claim 6, wherein the non-financial transaction includes an express agreement and/or identity authentication.

9. (Currently Amended) A system for financial institutions to directly authenticate customers and/or verify authorization of transactions, comprising:

an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI);

a Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI);

a trusted Digital Identity (DID) network connecting the Participating Financial Institutions (OPFI/RPFI) through a Digital Identity (DID) Operator that calculates a dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and Originatorspecific digital identity for the Originator;

whereby direct authentication of the Originator and/or authorization of a transaction may be performed between the RPFI and the OPFI through the DID Operator based on the digital identity.

10. (Oringinally Presented) The system of claim 9, wherein said authentication and/or authorization is performed in real time.

11. (Currently Amended) A method for direct authentication and/or authorization of a transaction between an Originator and Receiver, comprising the steps of:

providing a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI) and a Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI) through a Digital Identity (DID) Operator,

the Originator requesting and receiving a <u>dynamic, non-predictable, time-</u> dependent, unique and Originator-specific digital identity from the OPFI;

the Originator providing the Receiver with the digital identity;

the Receiver submitting the digital identity to the RPFI;

The RPFI initiating direct authentication of the Originator and/or authorization of the transaction based on the digital identity;

the OPFI and RPFI completing the transaction upon successful authentication and/or authorization; and

the RPFI notifying the Receiver of denial or completion of the transaction.

12. (Originally Presented) The method of claim 11, wherein the step of the Originator requesting and receiving a digital identity further includes:

-the Originator authenticating himself to the OPFI and requesting a digital identity;

-the OPFI requesting a digital identity from the DID Operator;

-the DID operator calculating and forwarding the digital identity to the OPFI; and

-the OPFI presenting the digital identity to the Originator.

13. (Originally Presented) The method of claim 11, wherein the step of the RPFI initiating direct authentication and/or authorization further includes:

-the RPFI forwarding the digital identity to the DID Operator for validation;

-the DID Operator sending a denial message to the RPFI -- if the digital identity is invalid;

-the DID Operator sending a Digital Identity Message (DIM) to the OPFI for approval -- if the digital identity is valid; and

-upon approval, the OPFI sending an approval identification and authorization message back to the RPFI.

14. (Canceled) The method of claim 11, wherein the digital identity is a dynamic, non-predictable, highly sensitive, and time-dependent alphanumeric or any other key code.

15. (Canceled) The method of claim 11, wherein the digital identity includes information about the Originator that causes the digital identity to be unique and Originator-specific.

16. (Originally Presented) The method of claim 11, wherein the transaction is a financial or non-financial transaction.

17. (Originally Presented) The method of claim 16, wherein the financial transaction includes an account to account transfer.

18. (Originally Presented) The method of claim 16, wherein the non-financial transaction includes an express agreement and/or identity authentication.

1/239,046

### **Remarks**

Claims 1-3, 6-13 and 16-18 are pending in this application. Claims 1, 9 and 11 have been amended. Claims 4, 5, 14 and 15 have been cancelled. Claims 1-3, 6-13 and 16-18 stand finally rejected under 35 USC 103 by Johnson et al. (U.S. Patent No. 6,529,885; hereafter "Johnson") in view of Franklin et al. (U.S. Patent No. 5,883,810; hereafter "Franklin"). The prior art rejections are addressed below.

#### Request for Personal Interview

It is believed that the current amendments and remarks define over the prior art and help to further narrow the issues for prosecution. In the event the application is not in immediate condition for allowance, the applicants' respectfully request a personal interview with the examiner in response to this communication as the applicants' have not yet been afforded an opportunity for an interview in this case.

#### The Office's response to applicants' arguments

1. In paragraph 1, of the Final Office Action (mailed 10/03/2006), it is asserted that Johnson teaches <u>authentication in the form of a customer's ID and password</u>, where the ID and password can be considered as the customer's credentials. However, it is well understood in the financial and online arts that <u>password-based</u> systems provide a weak form of security where passwords are not a reliable mechanism for providing authentication of transactions (e.g., account-to-account transfers). For background on the limitations of authentication in *password-based* systems, the Office is directed to the FFIEC (Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council) document filed herewith.

Instead of *password-based* authentication, the present invention discloses direct authorization and/or authentication of a transaction based on digital identity that is dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and Originator-specific, to provide the same assurance as a signature in the online world. See the instant specification page 4 line 21 – page 5 line 4.

The Office Action goes on to state that Johnson discloses that secure communication is used during the authentication process and the password is encrypted

upon receipt - "[t]hus the possibility of 'phishing' and 'man in the middle' type attacks are reduced." The applicants' respectfully disagree. For example, an attacker could easily target the home bank and buyers of Johnson by spoofing the banks' website to elicit a buyer's ID and password (which is sent in unencrypted form over the network). For further reference regarding the problems raised by phishing, the Office is referred to the FFIEC (Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council) document filed herewith (See page 4, paragraph 3 & footprint). See also Appendix I (attached) for detailed illustration how phishing can easily occur in the system of Johnson.

In paragraph 2 of the Office Action, it is asserted that authentication of a buyer in 2. Johnson is authorization of the transaction. The applicants respectfully disagree. Authorization is not the same as authentication. For example, in the physical world, an account owner may be authenticated by presenting his driver's license. Authorization of the financial transaction, however, is obtained by the account owner's signature which evidences his assent to the transaction (cp. Johnson, column 9 lines 5-7). In the same way, authorization in online transactions need to manifest the customer's assent to the transaction (see the instant specification, page 17 lines 7-9). Thus, the present invention recognizes that financial institutions must use a method that provides the same assurance as a signature in the physical world. See specification, page 4 line 12 - page 5 line 4. IDs and passwords, on the other hand, cannot provide the same assurance as a signature in the physical world. For example, it is well known in the financial arts that password-based systems are not reliable for authorizing transactions such as movement of funds or account-to-account transfers. For background on the limitations of password-based systems, see the "FFEIC" and "Security Park" documents filed herewith.

3. Paragraph 3 of the Final Office Action states that Johnson discloses the use of VPNs, and although "Johnson does not expressly disclose the use of a trusted authority ... it is obvious that a trusted institution is used for establishing VPN." However, the applicants' point out that such a third party (assuming one is necessarily present), is irrelevant to the claimed invention because a third party establishing a VPN would not be used to calculate the password (let alone digital identity) for the Originator. Rather, such a third party (assuming one is necessarily present) would only provide the service of setting up the VPN, and would not have anything to do creating a digital identity.

4. Regarding paragraph 4 of the Final Office Action, claims 8 and 18 of the present invention state that the non-financial transaction may include, for example, an express

7

agreement. Moreover, nowhere does the Office Action show where Franklin teaches or suggests using its online *commerce* card for non-financial transactions.

5. In paragraph 5 of the Final Office Action, it is asserted that there is suggestion to combine the cited references because: "Johnson and Franklin are both analogous in the field of online commerce and both disclose systems and methods that authenticate a web customer for doing online transactions or requesting an online service." However, a mere assertion that both Johnson and Franklin perform online commerce and authentication is not, in itself, sufficient for establishing analogous art or combinability of the references. See MPEP 2141.01(a). Rather, applicants' contend that such an assertion is based on impermissible hindsight and does not consider the teachings of the references as a whole. However, even assuming Johnson and Franklin are "analogous" art; the Final Office Action does not address the applicants' remarks in the response filed 07/17/2006 concerning the fact that the references as a whole teach away from one another, and therefore *cannot* be combined to result in the claimed invention. See also comments below.

#### 35 U.S.C. 103 Rejections

Claims 1-18 were rejected under 35 USC 103(a) by Johnson in view of Franklin. The 103 rejections are respectfully traversed for the subsequent reasons.

Claims 1, 9 and 11 have been amended to state that the digital identity is dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and Originator-Specific to incorporate the limitations of claims 4, 5, 14 and 15, which have been canceled by way of amendment.

# I. Neither Johnson or Franklin alone, or in combination, teach all of the claimed limitations:

Claims 1-3, 6-13 and 16-18 stand rejected by the primary reference of Johnson in view of the secondary reference of Franklin. Johnson is generally directed toward a system and method for carrying out electronic transactions such as electronic drafts, and comprises at least one buyer, seller, and home bank (e.g., figure 3). To initiate an electronic draft, Johnson requires the web buyer and web seller to each authenticate themselves to the home bank's web page (see, for example, column 4 lines 61-62).

However, Johnson does not, explicitly or implicitly, teach or suggest all of the claimed elements of claims 1, 9 or 11. For example, <u>nowhere does Johnson teach or suggest</u> that the ID and password are dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and <u>Originator-Specific as claimed</u>.

Moreover, in both the Non-Final and Final Office Actions, the Office concedes that Johnson "does not disclose: a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting the OPFI and RPFI through a DID Operator, the DID Operator further coupled to a DID System that calculates a digital identity for the Originator." For this reason, the Office relies on Franklin for the teaching of an issuing bank (i.e., central authority). However, neither Johnson nor Franklin disclose a DID System or Operator that calculates a digital identity that is dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and Originator-specific as claimed.

The system of Johnson also does not disclose that the buyer submits their ID and password to the seller. Because Johnson primarily relies on (static) *passwordbased* authentication, the operation of Johnson requires the buyer to always submit his password to the bank -- *not to the seller. Even if the buyer visits the seller's website directly, the seller redirects the buyer to the buyer's bank for authentication (this is exactly where phishing can occur).* See, col. 12 lines 56-58, col. 13, lines 6-8, col. 14 lines 31-34. And since in the system of Johnson the seller is not able to directly authenticate the buyer, the seller is further unable to receive transaction authorization from the buyer. In contrast, the digital identity of the present invention enables secure authentication and authorization transactions to take place directly between the Originator and Receiver. Moreover, as opposed to static *password-based* authentication mechanisms, the present invention discloses a Digital Identity Operator and Digital Identity System that provides digital identity-based authentication, where the digital identity is further dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and Originatorspecific. See, for example, pages 15-16 and 28-29 of the instant specification.

In addition, the applicants' further point out that claim 1, for example, discloses an <u>Originator</u> in communication with an <u>OPFI</u> connected through a <u>DID Operator</u> coupled to a <u>DID System</u> that calculates digital identity. Thus, instead of providing a single trusted authority, such as the home bank of Johnson, the present invention provides digital identity to an Originator through a multi-level system of trust that comprises the following participants: a DID System, a DID Operator and an Originating Participating Financial Institution.

9

Johnson, on the other hand, only discloses that the buyer is in communication with his home bank.

Likewise, Franklin only discloses that the customer is coupled to the issuing bank.

The applicants' invention is therefore unique in that it provides a multi-level system of trust as well as a digital identity that is dynamic, non-predictable, timedependent, unique and Originator-Specific. For these reasons, the present invention is able to provide reliable security for transactions such as account to account transfers by providing the same assurance as a signature in the offline world. Further, since the DID System calculates digital identity, the OPFI does not have to deal with storage limitations associated with storage of passwords, transaction numbers, etc. in a database.

Advantageously, the digital identity-based authentication system of the present invention also provides a higher level of security and supports a diversity of authentication and/or authorization services because it is *inter alia* dynamic and Originator-specific. Moreover, since the digital identity is non-predictable, it is pseudonymous in that it cannot be associated with a particular individual. Furthermore, as opposed to the *bank-controlled* iDraft<sup>™</sup> system of Johnson, the digital identity-based authentication system of the present invention allows the *Originator* to be in full control of the transaction and in a position to provide informed consent regarding use of their personal information. Other advantages of the digital identity-based authentication and/or authorization system of the present invention are that the digital identity is: inexpensive and easy to use, does not require the Originator to install any additional hardware or software on their systems, offers real time processing and is applicable for financial as well as non-financial transactions. See, for example, page 23 lines 16-19 of the instant specification.

# II. There is no motivation in the references themselves, or in the art, to combine Johnson and Franklin:

To make up for the deficiencies in the primary reference of Johnson, the Office Action relies on the secondary reference of Franklin for the teachings of an issuing institution (central-authority); and a transaction number (digital identity). The main focus of Franklin is to provide a user with an electronic commerce card and transaction number (e.g., as a proxy for a real credit card). In other words, the transaction number

10

of Franklin resembles a real payment card number and is used for making online payments in the same manner as with e.g., a credit card. Particularly, column 4 lines 57-61 of Franklin states that: *"the transaction number and real customer account number are both 16-digit, mod 10 numbers identically formatted with four spaced apart sets of 4digits"* (emphasis added). Thus, the transaction number looks like a valid credit card number to the customer (and every other participant in the transaction).

The Office Action states that the motivation for combining Franklin with Johnson is that: "[i]t would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to employ an trusted institution to issue digital ID for the buyer as taught in Franklin in the system of Johnson *because it would improve the security and can be integrated in the existing card verification system* (Franklin, col. 1, lines 60-64)." The applicants' respectfully disagree for the following reasons:

Franklin uses a transaction number as a virtual account number to prevent distribution of a real credit card number. However, the (e.g., 10 digit) transaction number of Franklin cannot be used for authentication of user's identity because it is not unique and user-specific, and further does not provide the same assurance as user's signature to enable authorization of transactions. For example, the transaction numbers of Franklin are not unique and Originator-specific because the issuing bank is limited to the amount of numbers it can issue before it needs to start over and begin "recycling" transaction numbers previously assigned to someone else. In contrast, two different individuals will never receive the same digital identity. See e.g., the instant specification, page 15 lines 1-7. Therefore, the digital identity system of the present invention is able to authenticate a user's identity, evidence their assent to a transaction, and provide the same assurance as a user's signature in the offline world.

In addition, there is no teaching or suggestion in Johnson for the home bank to look to an external issuing institution such as Franklin to improve its security. Instead, Johnson's approach toward "improving" security is to encrypt the password upon receipt by the Bank (see, column 8 lines 64-67). It is also implausible to suggest that Johnson would be motivated to issue a (e.g., 10 digit) proxy payment card number to the buyer in place of its alphanumeric customer ID and password. In addition, because the transaction number of Franklin cannot be used for authentication, combining Franklin's teachings with Johnson will not add any value to, or meet the deficiencies of, Johnson.

There is also no teaching or suggestion in Franklin to incorporate its proprietary payment card system into the electronic bank draft system of Johnson (or vice versa).

Instead, what Franklin discloses in col. 1 immediately preceding lines 60-64, is that its card-based online commerce system integrates with existing *proprietary card network systems*. In other words, Franklin teaches implementation of his system with other proprietary payment card systems.

For the above described reasons, there is no suggestion found in Johnson or Franklin, or in the art, for using the issuing bank or transaction number of Franklin in the system of Johnson. According to MPEP 2143.01, in order to establish *prima facie* obviousness, there must be some suggestion or motivation, either in the references themselves or in the knowledge generally available to one of ordinary skill in the art to modify the references. Thus, applicants' assert that a *prima facie* 103 rejection has not been met.

### III. The references of Johnson and Franklin are not combinable:

The applicants' further submit that it would not have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the teachings of Johnson and Franklin because the references cannot be successfully combined to result in the present invention as claimed. In the Final Office Action it is stated that Johnson and Franklin are combinable because: "Johnson and Franklin are both analogous in the field of online commerce"; and "both disclose systems and methods that authenticate a web customer for doing online transactions or requesting an online service" (see page 5 lines 4-7). This is unpersuasive. The assertion that both Johnson and Franklin perform online commerce and authentication is not, in itself, sufficient for establishing analogous art or combinability of the references. See MPEP 2141.01(a). Rather, applicants' submit that such an assertion is based on impermissible hindsight and does not consider the teachings of the references as a whole. However, even assuming Johnson and Franklin are "analogous" art, the Final Office Action does not address the applicants' remarks in the response filed 07/17/2006 concerning the fact that the references as a whole teach away from one another, and therefore cannot be combined to result in the claimed invention.

For example, Johnson and Franklin cannot be combined because Franklin is directed toward a proxy payment card system that may be integrated with other existing *proprietary card verification and settlement systems* (e.g., VISA, Mastercard, etc. see, col. 12 lines 10-20). Johnson, on the other hand, is directed toward electronic

transactions such as bank drafts that are carried out over public networks. In addition, Johnson mentions the need to: "allow e-commerce to be carried out ... without recourse to credit or charge cards," etc. See column 7 lines 45-46.

Johnson and Franklin further cannot be combined because Franklin utilizes proprietary software modules, user interfaces and digital certificates at the customer end where no additional components are implemented at the merchant end (see, Franklin, column 2 lines 63-65). Because no software components are added to the merchant computer as part of the payment card system of Franklin, the merchant computer treats the transaction number of the online commerce card no differently than it treats a standard credit card number (see Franklin, column 10 lines 39-45). Conversely, Johnson teaches bank-controlled iDraft<sup>™</sup> software implemented at the seller end (see, for example, column 12 lines 45-49). Thus, the applicants' submit that the references as a whole teach away from one another wherein any attempt to combine the iDraft system of Johnson with the software modules and user interfaces of Franklin would require both the buyer and seller to install two distinctly different, non-compatible proprietary systems. Such a requirement for the buyer and seller to install software on their systems would render both Johnson and Franklin unsatisfactory for their intended purpose (e.g. that no software needs to be added to merchant computers so that the transaction numbers may be treated the same as standard credit card numbers). According to MPEP 2143.01, there is no suggestion or motivation to make a proposed modification if the modification would render the prior art unsatisfactory for its intended purpose or would change the principle of operation of the reference.

For the reasons discussed above, the applicants submit that there is no teaching or suggestion found in the references or in the art for combining the teachings of Johnson and Franklin; nor any reasonable expectation of success in combining the references, and respectfully request that the rejection be withdrawn. Accordingly, it is believed that independent claims 1, 9 and 11, as well as claims 2-8, 10 and 12-18 which depend therefrom, are now in condition for allowance.

# **Final Rejection Traversed**

The applicants' further submit that the Final Rejection (mailed 10/03/2006) is not proper based, in part, on new grounds of rejection presented. For example, in the Non-Final Rejection (mailed 04/21/2006) it was admitted that Johnson does not teach a

trusted DID Network connecting the OPFI and RPFI through a DID Operator. However, on pages 3-4 of the Final Office Action, it is newly asserted that:

Johnson discloses that the authentication of a buyer is carried out over a VPN between the web seller bank and the web buyer bank and for establishing the VPN the required VPN parameters are negotiated (col. 13 lines 25-41). It is well known in the art of cryptography that except in the case of using digital certificates (i.e., applying public cryptography), a trusted third party (i.e., a central authority) is required to establish a VPN network between two parties. Although, Johnson does not expressly disclose the use of a trusted authority to control secure communications between the web buyer and web seller banks, it is obvious that in the case of employing a public cryptography system the digital certificates must be issued for the two banks by a trusted institution. Once the certificates are issued the role of a trusted institution (i.e., the recited DID operator) for controlling the communication between the two banks become redundant. However, by combining the teachings of Franklin and Johnson, the issuing institution of Franklin (see col. 2, lines 5-10) can be substituted for the DID operator.

(Emphasis added).

It appears that the Office relies on "common knowledge in the art" where it is stated that: "[i]t is well known in the art of cryptography that a trusted third party (i.e., a central authority) ... is required to establish a VPN network between two parties." It further appears that the Office makes another rejection where it is stated that: "it is *obvious* that in the case of employing a public cryptography system the digital certificates must be issued for the two banks by a trusted institution." (Emphasis added).

However, the applicants' point out that "it is not appropriate to rely solely on "common knowledge" in the art without evidentiary support in the record; as the principle evidence upon which a rejection was based" and that "an assessment of basic knowledge and common sense that is not based on any evidence in the record lacks substantial evidence support." See MPEP 2144.03 (citing *Zurko*, 258 F.3d at 1385, 59 USPQ at 1697).

The applicants' respectfully traverse the assertion that establishment of a VPN or digital certificate necessarily includes a DID Operator that calculates a digital identity as claimed, and request that the Office provide documentary evidence showing that such a third-party is necessarily present in Johnson *and* calculates digital identity for the buyer.

Moreover, the Final Rejection is also traversed because new grounds of rejection have been introduced that were neither: necessitated by an amendment; or an information disclosure statement as set forth by MPEP 706.07(a). In addition, not all of the applicants' remarks in the previous response dated 07/17/2006 have been properly addressed. Specifically, the applicants' detailed discussion as to how the references teach away was not responded to, but instead a mere assertion made that the references are analogous art, and therefore, "combinable." It is further asserted that the reliance on "common knowledge" in the art as a *basis* for Final Rejection *without documentary evidence for support*, and *not previously presented* to the applicant for response, is also improper. Because the applicants' have not had a previous opportunity to respond to the new rejections, and at the same time, believe they have a right not to be prematurely cut off from prosecution (see MPEP 706.07), it is respectfully requested that the Final Office Action be withdrawn.

#### **Conclusion**

Applicants' respectfully request reconsideration of the claim rejections based on the above remarks. It is believed that a full and complete response has been made to the outstanding Office Action, and as such, the present application is in condition for allowance. If the examiner believes that personal communication will expedite prosecution of this application, the examiner is invited to telephone the undersigned at (571) 228-2938.

Dated: 11/20/2006

Respectfully submitted,

Shawna J. Shaw Agent for Applicants Registration No. 57,091

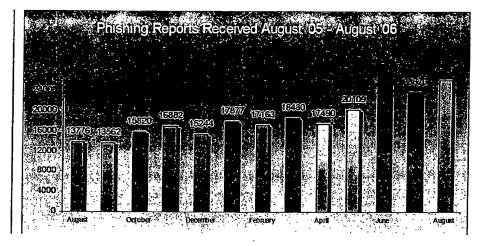
# Jest Available Copy

# Best Available Copy

## Appendix I

The number of online crimes, such as phishing, fraud and identity theft, is increasing rapidly. Fraud and identity theft have already been studied by many large institutions, universities and private companies, but no adequate solution has been given.

This report has been provided by Anti-Phishing working group:



Based on Inventors findings an authentication system has to meet the following criteria in order to reach mass market and successfully fight fraud and identity theft (see, for example, the specification of the present invention page 14):

- 1. Be easy to use and manage for the end users
- 2. Not require end users to install any hardware or software on their systems
- 3. Be at no cost to the end users
- 4. Be independent from financial networks (e.g. ACH, Visa, MasterCard)
- 5. Offer real time processing
- 6. Be applicable for financial as well as non financial transactions;
- 7. Be cost effective
- 8. Be easy to integrate and compatible with existing systems
- 9. Reduce users' privacy concerns
- 10. Be decentralized (No Central Database of users information)

The inventors' authentication system is the only system in the market that can meet the above criteria. Johnson's authentication system is based on password. Passwords are

unable to meet the above criteria because passwords are vulnerable to phishing, spoofing and man in the middle attack. FFIEC (Financial Institution Examination Council) reports that bank account fraud and identity theft are frequently the result of password based authentication exploitation. FFIEC is requiring the financial institutions to plan implementation of stronger form of authentication method. The deadline is December 2006. (See page 4, paragraph 3 & footprint of FFIEC document filed herewith).

1:

When a phisher wants to coordinate an attack to Johnson's system, he does the following:

- 1. Planning: The Phisher decides which banks & credit card companies to target.
- 2. Setup: Once the phisher knows which banks and credit card companies to spoof and who their victims are, phisher creates bogus retail website to gain customer trust. The phisher also creates different phony popup windows (or websites) for different banks that exactly look like the banks' popup window (or bank's website).
- 3. Attack: Once the online customer selects an item and decides to pay -- the phisher sends the phony popup window (or phony bank's website) that appears to be from a reputable bank or credit card company and asks the cstomer to enter his user id and password for authentication.
- 4. **Collection:** Popup window ((or bank's website).) look authentic. Online customer enters his user id and password & phisher records the information victims enter.
- 5. BINGO, Identity theft and Fraud: The phisher uses the information (Ids and passwords) gathered to make illegal purchases, access customers' bank accounts or otherwise commit fraud.

NOV 2 0 2006 Underfibe Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons ar	U.S. Patent re required to respond to a collection	PTO/SB/088 (09-06) Approved for use through 03/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.
AND AND AND A TOTAL AND A TOTA		Complete if Known
	Application Number	11/239,046
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date	09/30/2005
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	:First Named Inventor	Kamrani:et:al.
	Art Unit	2132
(Use as many sheets as necessary)	Examiner Name	A. Nobahar
Sheet 1 of 1	Attorney Dockét Number	

ATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS or (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of e, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue er(s), publisher, city and/or country where published. tions Examination Council(10/2005)"Authentication in an Internet vailable at http://www.ffiec.gov/pdf/authentication_guidance.pdf ms Really be more Secure with 2-Factor Athentication?" available ark.co.uk/article.asp?articleid=25011&CategoryID=1%C2%A0 Fight Online 'Phishing'" (5/4/2006) available at
e, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue er(s), publisher, city and/or country where published. tions Examination Council(10/2005)"Authentication in an Internet vailable at http://www.ffiec.gov/pdf/authentication_guidance.pdf ms Really be more Secure with 2-Factor Athentication?" available ark.co.uk/article.asp?articleid=25011&CategoryID=1%C2%A0 Fight Online 'Phishing'" (5/4/2006) available at
railable at http://www.ffiec.gov/pdf/authentication_guidance.pdf ns Really be more Secure with 2-Factor Athentication?" available ark.co.uk/article.asp?articleid=25011&CategoryID=1%C2%A0 Fight Online 'Phishing'" (5/4/2006) available at
Irk.co.uk/article.asp?articleid=25011&CategoryID=1%C2%A0 Fight Online 'Phishing' (5/4/2006) available at
Fight Online 'Phishing'" (5/4/2006) available at
zine.com/Domains_14/Domain_2830.shtml

Examiner	Date	 
Signature	Considered	

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

consuscence. Include copy or this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete his form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: **Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.** 

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-788-9199) and select option 2.

,

# **ARTIFACT SHEET**

Enter artifact number below. Artifact number is application number + artifact type code (see list below) + sequential letter (A, B, C ...). The first artifact folder for an artifact type receives the letter A, the second B, etc.. Examples: 59123456PA, 59123456PB, 59123456ZA, 59123456ZB

Examples: 59123456PA, 59123456PB, 59123456ZA, 59123456ZB  $\underline{11/239, 046}$  ZA Indicate quantity of a single type of artifact received but not scanned. Create individual artifact folder/box and artifact number for each Artifact Type.

CD(s) containing:
Stapled Set(s) Color Documents or B/W Photographs Doc Code: Artifact Artifact Type Code: C
Microfilm(s) Doc Code: Artifact Artifact Type Code: F
Video tape(s) Doc Code: Artifact Artifact Type Code: V
Model(s) Doc Code: Artifact Artifact Type Code: M
Bound Document(s) Doc Code: Artifact Artifact Type Code: B
Confidential Information Disclosure Statement or Other Documents marked Proprietary, Trade Secrets, Subject to Protective Order, Material Submitted under MPEP 724.02, etc. Doc Code: Artifact Artifact Type Code X
Other, description: Doc Code: Artifact Artifact Type Code: Z

March 8, 2004

• •	· 	• <b>.</b>		• •	•	•	•	•	• •	Approve	d for use		TO/58-06 (12 OM8 0651-0
Ē	<u>Under the Popul</u>	ATEN	juction Ar T APPI	a ar 1996 LIÇATI	ON FE	E DEI	ERMINA		U.S. Paleril en to a collection of IN RECOR(	<b>Information</b> u	niest II de	5. DEPARTMENT optoye a valid OM	B control numb
Ŀ		· 	-	Sub	stäute for	Form I	PTO-875	Effe	ctive Decombo	8,2004	XI	1239	<u>ogh</u>
,		APPI	ICATIO	N AS F		•	l Column 2)	•	SMAL		OF		R THAN
	FOR		NUI	NER FE	£0	NUM	ÖER EXTRA	÷	RATE (1)	FEE		RATE	FEE M
ē	NSIC FEE 1 OFR 1 19(4). [9]. EARCH FEE	<u>= (1)</u>		NVA .		:	. <b>N</b> Á			150.0		NĂ	300.00
(3	OFRITION H.		· · ·		ŀ		N/A		<b>NUA</b>	\$250	4	. NIA	\$500
ē	TAL CEAMS		· d.	N/A		- 6	N/A · .		*NÚA	.\$100	-	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	\$200
1	OFR 1 16(4)	AMAS	18	stricture 	20 =	-6	<u>}.</u>	_	X\$ 25	· · · · · ·	OR		<u></u>
	OFR 4 16(N)	·	ح		• ) = / '		<u>)</u>	· · ·	X100	· .	<u> </u>	X200	*
(37 CFR 1 16(4))     At the specification and drawings exceed 100       APPLICATION SIZE     sheels of paper, the application size fee due       FEE     is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each       (37 CFR 1 16(4))     additional 50 sheets or traction thereof. See       35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).													
at.	LTIPLE DEPEN	DENT C							· +180=		<b>-1</b> .	+360=	
ĥ	the difference in	colintuu	1 10 055 ()	an zalo/	/ entor "O" is	n column	iz, -	:	TOTAL	500		TOTAL	
.1	1/20/01	6 (cal	ION AS	F	(Col Higi	umn 2) ÆST	(Column ;	<b>_</b> ;		ENTITY	or T	SMALL	R THAN ENTITY
< Z		. 4	KAINING FTER NOMENT		PREVI	ABER OUSLY FOR	EXTRA	τ.	RATE (5)	ADÓI- TIÒNAL N.FEE (S)	. ·	RATE (\$)	ADOI- TIONAL FEE (1)
E M	Total (37 CFR L10(p) Independent	/	<u> </u>	Minut	<u> </u>	$\frac{p_0}{2}$	=0		X\$ 25	$ \downarrow \downarrow$	OR	X\$50 =	
	Application Siz		3	Minus		<u>۶۰</u>	<u>- 0</u>	_	X100 _=	<u>Υ</u> .	OR	X200 🛓	
Ż			<u>+</u>					-i ·	+180=	·∕-}	-		• • • •
	ARST PRESENT	AIRCHU	- Marine	EDEPENU		A (37 CF	A 1.16(3)	<b>_</b>	TOTAL		OR	+360= total	
			:		•	•.		•	ADOIL FEE,	ŀ	OR	ADOLFEE	·
÷			nn 1) AIMS		and the second	4mn+2)	(Column 3)	<u> </u>					· · ·
		REM	VINING TER DMENT		HIGH NUM PREVIC PAID	BER JUSLY	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (S) :	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (1),		RATE (S)	ADOI- TIQNAL FEE (5)
	Total I OF CRILINA		•	Minus	**		€	<b>.</b>	X\$ 25		OR	X\$50 -	
	Independent - DT CFR L HDD			Minus	•••		=	1.	X100 _		OR	X200 =	
	Application-Size	Fee (3)	CFR 1.1	i(s))				] [	·· · ·		1	·	
	PIRST PRESENTA	TION OF	MULTIPLE	DEPENDE	NT CLAIM	(27 CFF	L 1.16(j)	] [	+180-	• 	OR	+360=	· · · ·
		•••		· · ·	· ·	· · · ·		:	TOTAL ADO'L FEE	• •• •	OR	TÖTAL ADDLFEE	· · . ·
8- 	lioclupe of inform	unber P inber P riber Pre alión és	roviously / roviously f zviously P; roquirod t	Paid For Paid For I For (1 2,37 CFT	IN THISS IN THISS IN THISS IN THISS IN THIS IN THIS R 1.16. TH	PACE is PACE is toponda	less than 20 less than 3, al) is the big ation is rea	), onto ontor. rest a àrad	737. umber founid in C In obtain or othe	in a hinned	in the suit	to which be to file	s (and by the
din, din, o e (re-	g gathèring, prop mount of time yo domark Office -U	oporcani oring, in u requin S:Deni	n, Conso of submit of to compl sument of	ing the co of this to Commerce	governed moleled e m adder n 20 8	i by 35.U opficitio suggest m 1450	S.C. 122 en in form lo the ions for redu	USP Cing U	CFR 1.14. This a TO, Time will va his burden, shou	collection is e ry depending 14 be seal to	stimated (	io take 12 minutes Individual case. A Information Officer OMPLETED FOR	to complete, ny comments (1 S. Patint)
	· · ·	•	. :		_ ·	•	•		0-PTO-9199 an	· · ·	h2.	•	

•



# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

		United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450	Trademark Office OR PATENTS
FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/30/2005	Nader Asghari-Kamrani		2201
0 12/12/2006		EXAM	INER
-Kamrani		NOBAHAR, AI	BDULHAKIM
	•	ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
		2132	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		DATE MAILED: 12/12/2000	5.
	09/30/2005	09/30/2005 Nader Asghari-Kamrani 0 12/12/2006 Kamrani Drives	Alexandria, Virginia 223       FILING DATE     FIRST NAMED INVENTOR     ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.       09/30/2005     Nader Asghari-Kamrani       0     12/12/2006     EXAM       Kamrani     NOBAHAR, AI       Drives     ART UNIT

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)				
Advisory Action	11/239,046	ASGHARI-KAMI	ASGHARI-KAMRANI ET AL.			
Before the Filing of an Appeal Brief	Examiner	Art Unit	Art Unit			
· .	Abdulhakim Nobahar	2132				
The MAILING DATE of this communication app	pears on the cover sheet with	h the correspondence	address			
THE REPLY FILED 20 November 2006 FAILS TO PLACE TH	IS APPLICATION IN CONDIT	ION FOR ALLOWANCE				
<ul> <li>1. ☐ The reply was filed after a final rejection, but prior to or of this application, applicant must timely file one of the foll places the application in condition for allowance; (2) a N a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) in complia time periods:</li> <li>a) ☐ The period for reply expires 3 months from the mailing date of this no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expires Examiner Note: If box 1 is checked, check either box (a) o TWO MONTHS OF THE FINAL REJECTION. See MPEP</li> <li>Extensions of time may be obtained under 37 CFR 1.136(a). The data variable of the date for purposes of determining the period of ander 37 CFR 1.17(a) is calculated from: (1) the expiration date of the stat forth in (b) above, if checked. Any reply received by the Office lat may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(NOTICE OF APPEAL</li> <li>2. ☐ The Notice of Appeal was filed on A brief in comfliing the Notice of Appeal (37 CFR 41.37(a)), or any exit a Notice of Appeal has been filed, any reply must be file AMENDMENTS</li> <li>3. ☑ The proposed amendment(s) filed after a final rejection (a) ☑ They raise new issues that would require further c (b) ☐ They are not deemed to place the application in b appeal; and/or</li> <li>(d) ☐ They present additional claims without canceling a NOTE: See Continuation Sheet. (See 37 CFR 1.</li> <li>5. ☐ Applicant's reply has overcome the following rejection(s).</li> <li>7. ☑ For purposes of appeal, the proposed amendment(s): a how the new or amended claim(s)</li></ul>	on the same day as filing a No owing replies: (1) an amendme Notice of Appeal (with appeal for nce with 37 CFR 1.114. The re- ate of the final rejection. Advisory Action, or (2) the date size later than SIX MONTHS from the or (b). ONLY CHECK BOX (b) WHI 706.07(f). Te on which the petition under 37 C extension and the corresponding a e shortened statutory period for rej- ter than three months after the mai b). Appliance with 37 CFR 41.37 mi tension thereof (37 CFR 41.37 mi tension thereof (3	tice of Appeal. To avoid ent, affidavit, or other evi- ee) in compliance with 3 eply must be filed within or mailing date of the final rejection, mailing date of the final rejection of the filed within two mo- by originally set in the final ling date of the final rejection ust be filed within two mo- (e)), to avoid dismissal of th in 37 CFR 41.37(a). a brief, will <u>not</u> be entere- ee NOTE below); ally reducing or simplifyi- ally rejected claims. on-Compliant Amendme arate, timely filed amend will be entered and a	abandonment of idence, which 7 CFR 41.31; or of one of the followi , whichever is later. ection. S FILED WITHIN priate extension feat opriate extension for Office action; or (2) on, even if timely fill onths of the date of the appeal. Sind d because ing the issues for ant (PTOL-324). Iment canceling to an explanation of not be entered			
<ul> <li>The affidavit or other evidence filed after the date of filing entered because the affidavit or other evidence failed to showing a good and sufficient reasons why it is necessa</li> <li>The affidavit or other evidence is entered. An explanation</li> </ul>	overcome <u>all</u> rejections under ry and was not earlier present	appeal and/or appellant ed. See 37 CFR 41.33(o	fails to provide a d)(1).			
REQUEST FOR RECONSIDERATION/OTHER 1. The request for reconsideration has been considered b						
2. Note the attached Information Disclosure Statement(s). 3. Other:		Iberte Br				
	GII SUPERVIS	BERTO BARRON JR ORY PATENT EXAMINE OLOGY CENTER 2100				

PTOL-303 (Rev. 08-06)

Advisory Action Before the Filing of an Appeal Brief

•

Part of Paper No. 20061206

a,

#### **Continuation Sheet (PTO-303)**

#### Application No. 11/239,046

Continuation of 3. NOTE: the new limitations "a dynamic, non-redictable, time-dependent, unique and Originatorspecific" and "that calculates a dynamic, non-redictable, time-dependent, unique and Originator-specific digital identity for the Originator" raise new issues require further consideration/search.

OIF	PE	808				
IDS NOV		20/2006 <u> </u>	luction A	zi of 1995, no persons a		PTO/SB/04B (09-06) Approved for use through 03/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE of Information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.
We th	mail	e for form 1449/PTO				Complete if Known
1					Application Number	11/239,046
-				CLOSURE	Filing Date	09/30/2005
	STA	TEMENT E	BY A	PPLICANT	:First Named Inventor	Kamrani:et:al.
		(Use as many she	ate ao a		Art Unit	2132
:		(000 03 MULIY UK			Examiner Name	A.:Nobahar
7	Sheet -	1	of	1	Attomey Docket Number	

	NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS									
Cite 'No. <sup>1</sup>	No. <sup>1</sup> the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.									
	Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (10/2005)"Authentication in an Internet Banking Environment" available at http://www.ffiec.gov/pdf/authentication_guidance.pdf									
	Will Financial Institutions Really be more Secure with 2-Factor Athentication?" available at http://www.securitypark.co.uk/article.asp?articleid=25011&CategoryID=1%C2%A0									
	*Experts Struggle to Fight Online 'Phishing'" (5/4/2006) available at http://domainsmagazine.com/Domains_14/Domain_2830.shtml									
<u></u>										
	· ·									
	· · .									
		Cite No.1       Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.         Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council(10/2005)*Authentication in an Internet Banking Environment*available at http://www.ffiec.gov/pdf/authentication_guidance.pdf         "Will Financial Institutions Really be more Secure with 2-Factor Athentication?" available at http://www.securitypark.co.uk/article.asp?articleid=25011&CategoryID=1%C2%A0         "Experts Struggle to Fight Online 'Phishing'" (5/4/2006) available at http://domainsmagazine.com/Domains_14/Domain_2830.shtml								

Date Examiner /Abdulhakim Nobahar/ 12/06/2006 Considered Signature

EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentially is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

.

.



### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of: Nader Ashgari-Kamrani et al.

Application No.: 11/239,046

**Confirmation No.:** 

Filed: 09/30/2005

Art Unit: 2132

For **Direct Authentication and Authorization** System and Method for Trusted **Network of Financial Institutions** 

Examiner: A. Nobahar

#### **AMENDMENT AND RESPONSE TO FINAL OFFICE ACTION**

**Commissioner for Patents** P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

### **INTRODUCTORY COMMENTS**

In response to the Final Office Action mailed 10/03/2006, Applicants respectfully request reconsideration based on the Amendments and Remarks which follow.

Place do not enter A.N. 12/06/06

	) States Patent and	TRADE	mark Office		United St Addres: CO P.O. Ales	STATES DEI lates Potent MMISSIONER Box 1450 undria, Virginia vanpto gov	and Tri FOR PA	
Bib Data Sheet					-		FIRM	ATION NO. 2201
SERIAL NUMBER 11/239,046	FILING DATE 09/30/2005 RULE		CLASS 726	GRC	0UP AR 2132	Ţ UNIT		ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
	Kamrani, Centreville, V/ ri-Kamrani, Centreville, <sup>v</sup>	VA;		-			•	
and claims ben	n is a CIP of 09/940,635 efit of 60/615,603 10/05	08/29/2 /2004	η.	NTITY			• •	
Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met Verified and	□ yes  no □ yes □ no □ Met afte Allowape Mulanal a aminer's Signature Init	er M	STATE OR COUNTRY VA	DRA	EETS WING	TOT/ CLAIN 18		INDEPENDENT CLAIMS 3
ADDRESS Nader Asghari-Kamra 6558 Palisades Drives Centreville , VA 20121					-	•	•	
TITLE Direct authentication a	and authorization system	n and m	ethod for truste	d netw	rork of fi	nancial ii	nstitu	lions
No.	S: Authority has been git to charge/cre for following:	All Fees						

http://neo:8000/PrexServlet/PrexAction?serviceName=BibDataSheet&Action=displa... 4/14/06



t

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of: Nader Ashgari-Kamrani et al.

Application No.: 11/239,046

**Confirmation No.:** 

Filed: 09/30/2005

Art Unit: 2132

For: Direct Authentication and Authorization System and Method for Trusted Network of Financial Institutions Examiner: A. Nobahar

# **REQUEST FOR CONTINUED EXAMINATION (RCE)**

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

## INTRODUCTORY COMMENTS

In response to the Final Office Action mailed 10/03/2006 and the Advisory Action mailed 12/12/2006, Applicants respectfully request reconsideration based on the Amendments and Remarks which follow. Although the applicants' do not agree with the Final Office action, a Request for Continued Examination and the following amendments are submitted herewith to expedite prosecution.

### We Claim:

1. (Currently Amended) A system for direct authentication and/or authorization of a transaction between an Originator and a Receiver, comprising:

an Originator in communication with an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI);

a Receiver in communication with a Receiving Participating Financial

a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting the OPFI and RPFI through a DID Operator, the DID Operator further coupled to a DID System that calculates a <u>dynamic</u>, <u>non-predictable</u>, <u>time-dependent</u>, <u>unique and Originator-</u> <u>specific</u> digital identity for the Originator;

whereby the digital identity is provided to the Originator upon request, and submitted by the Originator to the Receiver as authentication of identity and/or authorization of the transaction upon communication of the digital identity from the Originator to the Receiver, direct authentication of the Originator and/or authorization of the transaction may be performed between the RPFI and the OPFI through the DID Operator.

2. (Currently Amended) The system of claim 1, wherein said authentication and/or authorization is performed the digital identity submitted to the Receiver is verified in real time.

3. (Original) The system of claim 1, wherein the Originator is not required to implement software or hardware to use said digital identity.

4. (Canceled) The system of claim 1, wherein the digital identity is a dynamic, nonpredictable, highly sensitive, and time-dependent alphanumeric or any other key code.

5. (Canceled) The system of claim 1, wherein the digital identity includes information about the Originator that causes the digital identity to be unique and Originator-specific.

6. (Currently Amended) The system of claim 1, wherein the transaction is includes a financial or non-financial transaction.

7. (Currently Amended) The system of claim <u>61</u>, wherein the financial transaction includes an account to account transfer, an interbank funds transfer, a debit push, and/or <u>a debit pull</u>.

8. (Original) The system of claim 6, wherein the non-financial transaction includes an express agreement and/or identity authentication.

9. (Currently Amended) A system for financial institutions to directly authenticate customers and/or verify authorization of transactions, comprising:

an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI);

a Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI);

a trusted Digital Identity (DID) network connecting the Participating Financial Institutions (OPFI/RPFI) through a Digital Identity (DID) Operator <u>that</u> <u>calculates a dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and Originator-</u> <u>specific digital identity for an Originator</u>,

whereby direct authentication of the Originator and/or <u>verification of</u> <u>transaction</u> authorization of a transaction may be performed between the RPFI and the OPFI through the DID Operator <u>based on the digital identity</u>.

10. (Currently Amended) The system of claim 9, wherein said authentication and/or authorization verification is performed in realitime.

11. (Currently Amended) A method for direct authentication and/or authorization of a transaction between an Originator and Receiver, comprising the steps of:

providing a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI) and a Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI) through a Digital Identity (DID) Operator;

the Originator requesting and receiving a <u>dynamic, non-predictable, time-</u> <u>dependent, unique and Originator-specific</u> digital identity from the OPFI;

the Originator providing the Receiver with the digital identity to authenticate himself and/or authorize the transaction;

the Receiver submitting the digital identity to the RPFI;

The RPFI initiating direct authentication of the Originator and/or authorization of the transaction based on the digital identity;

the OPFI and RPFI completing the transaction upon successful authentication and/or authorization; and

the RPFI notifying the Receiver of denial or completion of the transaction.

12. (Original) The method of claim 11, wherein the step of the Originator requesting and receiving a digital identity further includes:

-the Originator authenticating himself to the OPFI and requesting a digital identity;

-the OPFI requesting a digital identity from the DID Operator;

-the DID operator calculating and forwarding the digital identity to the OPFI; and

-the OPFI presenting the digital identity to the Originator.

13. (Original) The method of claim 11, wherein the step of the RPFI initiating direct authentication and/or authorization further includes:

-the RPFI forwarding the digital identity to the DID Operator for validation; -the DID Operator sending a denial message to the RPFI – if the digital identity is invalid;

-the DID Operator sending a Digital Identity Message (DIM) to the OPFI for approval — if the digital identity is valid; and

-upon approval, the OPFI sending an approval identification and authorization message back to the RPFI.

14. (Canceled) The method of claim 11, wherein the digital identity is a dynamic, non-predictable, highly sensitive, and time-dependent alphanumeric or any other key code.

15. (Canceled) The method of claim 11, wherein the digital identity includes information about the Originator that causes the digital identity to be unique and Originator-specific.

16. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 11, wherein the transaction is includes a financial or non-financial transaction.

17. (Currently Amended) The method of claim <u>4611</u>, wherein the financial transaction includes an account to account transfer<u>, an interbank funds transfer</u>, a debit push, and/or a debit pull.

18. (Original) The method of claim 16, wherein the non-financial transaction includes an express agreement and/or identity authentication.

19. (New) <u>The system of claim 1, wherein the transaction is selected from any of:</u> bank account transactions, credit card transactions, and/or non-financial transactions.

20. (New) <u>The system of claim 1, wherein a new digital identity is provided to the</u> Originator for each transaction.

21. (New) <u>The system of claim 1, wherein the digital identity submitted to the</u> <u>Receiver provides at least the same assurance as a physical signature, thereby</u> <u>manifesting the Originator's assent to the transaction.</u>

22. (New) The method of claim 11, wherein the transaction is selected from any of: bank account transactions, credit card transactions, and/or non-financial transactions.

23. (New) <u>The method of claim 11, wherein a new digital identity is provided to the</u> <u>Originator for each transaction.</u>

24. (New) The method of claim 11, wherein the digital identity submitted to the Receiver provides at least the same assurance as a physical signature, thereby manifesting the Originator's assent to the transaction.

7

i.

#### Remarks

Claims 1-3, 6-13 and 16-24 are pending in this application. Claims 1, 2, 6, 7, 9-11, 16 and 17 have been amended. Claims 4, 5, 14 and 15 have been cancelled. New claims 19-24 have been added. Support for the new claims may be found, for example, on page 4 line 21 – page 5 line 4, page 11, page 14 line 2 – page 15 line 9 and page 17 lines 7-16 of the specification. Claims 1-3, 6-13 and 16-18 stand finally rejected under 35 USC 103 by Johnson et al. (U.S. Patent No. 6,529,885; hereafter "Johnson") in view of Franklin et al. (U.S. Patent No. 5,883,810; hereafter "Franklin"). The prior art rejections are addressed below.

### Request for Personal Interview

It is believed that the current amendments and remarks define over the prior art and help to further narrow the issues for prosecution. In the event the application is not in immediate condition for allowance, the applicants' respectfully request a personal interview with the examiner in response to this communication as the applicants' have not yet been afforded an opportunity for an interview in this case.

#### The Office's response to applicants' arguments

1. In paragraph 1, of the Final Office Action (mailed 10/03/2006), it is asserted that Johnson teaches <u>authentication in the form of a customer's ID and password</u>, where the ID and password can be considered as the customer's credentials. However, the ID and password are not dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and Originatorspecific as claimed. In providing the disclosed digital identity, the present invention takes into account that it is well understood in the financial and online arts that *password-based* systems provide a weak form of security where passwords are not a reliable mechanism for providing authentication or authorization of transactions (e.g., account to-account transfers). For background on the limitations of *password-based* systems, the Office is directed to the FFIEC (Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council) document filed 11/20/2006.

Instead of password-based authentication, the present invention discloses authentication and/or authorization of a transaction based on digital identity that is

8

dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and Originator-specific, and that provides the same assurance as a physical signature in the online world. See e.g., the instant specification page 4 line 21 - page 5 line 4. To illustrate, in the offline world, financial and non-financial transactions are authorized by account owners in writing and signed. The customer's signature is acceptable because it is unique and not easily reproduced. However, it is difficult to provide the same level of assurance with passwords because they can be easily stolen or quessed (and thereby reproduced). Passwords are further not unique since more than one person can have the same password. The present invention addresses the above problems by providing credentials in the form of digital identity that is dynamic, non-predictable, time dependent, unique and Originator-specific. One advantage of the present invention is that it allows Originators to securely authorize financial or non-financial transactions over a communication network such as the Internet. Another advantage is that the Originator may provide digital identity as authentication and/or authorization of a transaction without the need for specialized hardware such as biometric readers, cards, etc. or software such as digital certificates. In addition, because the digital identity is unique (unlike passwords), it is impossible to calculate the same digital identity for two different Originators or for two different Originators to receive the same digital identity (see page 24 lines 1-7 of the instant specification). Moreover, because the digital identity is unique and not easily reproduced, it provides the same assurance as a physical signature and therefore can be used to securely authorize online transactions such as account-toaccount transfers, debit pulls, etc.

The Final Office Action also states that Johnson discloses that secure communication is used during the authentication process and the password is encrypted upon receipt - "[t]hus the possibility of 'phishing' and 'man in the middle' type attacks are reduced." The applicants' respectfully disagree. For example, an attacker could easily target the home bank and buyers of Johnson by spoofing the banks' website to elicit a buyer's ID and password (which is further sent in unencrypted form over the network). For further reference regarding the problems raised by phishing, the Office is referred to the FFIEC (Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council) document filed 11/20/2006 (See page 4, paragraph 3 & footprint). See also Appendix I (attached) for detailed illustration how phishing can easily occur in the system of Johnson.

2. In paragraph 2 of the Office Action, it is asserted that authentication of a buyer in Johnson "is authorization of the transaction." The applicants respectfully disagree.

9

Authorization is not the same as authentication. For example, in the physical world, an account owner may be authenticated by presenting his driver's license. Authorization of the financial transaction, however, is obtained by the account owner's signature which evidences his assent to the transaction. In the same way, <u>authorization in online</u> transaction, page 17 lines 7-9). Thus, the present invention recognizes that financial institutions must use a method that provides the same assurance as a signature in the physical world. See specification, page 4 line 12—page 5 line 4. IDs and passwords, on the other hand, cannot provide the same assurance as a signature in the physical world and therefore are not reliable for authorizing transactions such as movement of funds or account to account transfers. For background on the limitations of password-based systems, see the "FFEIC" and "Security Park" documents filed 11/20/2006.

3. Paragraph 3 of the Final Office Action states that Johnson discloses the use of VPNs, and although "Johnson does not expressly disclose the use of a trusted authority ... it is obvious that a trusted institution is used for establishing VPN." However, the applicants' point out that such a third party (assuming one is necessarily present), is irrelevant to the claimed invention because a third party establishing a VPN would not be used to calculate the password (let alone digital identity) for the Originator. Rather, such a third party (assuming one is necessarily previde the service of setting up the VPN, and would not have anything to do creating a digital identity.

4. Regarding paragraph 4 of the Final Office Action, claims 8 and 18 of the present invention state that the non-financial transaction may include, for example, an express agreement. Moreover, nowhere does the Office Action show where Franklin teaches or suggests using its online *commerce* card for non-financial transactions.

5. In paragraph 5 of the Final Office Action, it is asserted that there is suggestion to combine the cited references because: "Johnson and Franklin are both analogous in the field of online commerce and both disclose systems and methods that authenticate a web customer for doing online transactions or requesting an online service." However, a mere assertion that both Johnson and Franklin perform online commerce and authentication is not, in itself, sufficient for establishing analogous art or combinability of the references. See MPEP 2141.01(a). Rather, applicants' contend that such an assertion is based on impermissible hindsight and does not consider the teachings of the references as a whole – where Johnson is directed toward providing insurance for

10

electronic drafts and Franklin is directed toward proxy online commerce card transactions. In addition, the references cannot be combined because the references as a whole teach away from one another. See discussion below in section III.

#### 35 U.S.C. 103 Rejections

Claims 1-18 were rejected under 35 USC 103(a) by Johnson in view of Franklin. The 103 rejections are respectfully traversed for the subsequent reasons.

# I. Neither Johnson or Franklin alone, or in combination, teach all of the claimed limitations:

Claims 1-3, 6-13 and 16-18 stand rejected by the primary reference of Johnson in view of the secondary reference of Franklin. Johnson is generally directed toward a system and method for providing insurance for electronic transactions such as electronic drafts, and comprises at least one buyer, seller, and home bank (e.g., figure 3). To initiate an electronic draft, Johnson requires the web buyer and web seller to each authenticate themselves to the home bank's web page (see, for example, column 4 lines 61-62). However, Johnson does not, explicitly or implicitly, teach or suggest all of the claimed elements of claims 1, 9 or 11. For example, in both the Non-Final and Final Office Actions, the Office concedes that Johnson "does not disclose: a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting the OPFI and RPFI through a DID Operator, the DID Operator further coupled to a DID System that calculates a digital identity for the Originator." For this reason, the Office relies on Franklin for the teaching of an issuing bank (i.e., central authority). However, <u>neither Johnson nor Franklin disclose a DID</u> System or Operator that calculates a digital identity that is dynamic, <u>non-predictable</u>, time-dependent, unique and Originator-specific as claimed.

The system of Johnson also does not disclose that the Originator submits digital identity to the Receiver. Instead, the operation of Johnson requires the buyer to always submit his password to the bank – not to the seller. Even if the buyer visits the seller's website directly, the seller redirects the buyer to the buyer's bank for authentication (this is exactly where phishing can occur). See Johnson, column 12 lines 56-58, column 13, lines 6-8 and column 14 lines 31-34. Moreover since the seller in Johnson is not able to

directly authenticate the buyer, the seller is further unable to receive transaction authorization from the buyer. In contrast, the digital identity of the present invention enables secure authentication of the Originator and authorization of transactions to take place directly between the Originator and Receiver. Moreover, as opposed to *passwordbased* authentication mechanisms, the present invention discloses a Digital Identity Operator and Digital Identity System that provides digital identity-based authentication, where the digital identity is further dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and Originator-specific.

# II. There is no motivation in the references themselves, or in the art, to combine Johnson and Franklin:

To make up for the deficiencies in the primary reference of Johnson, the Office Action relies on the secondary reference of Franklin for the teachings of an issuing institution (corresponding to a central-authority); and a transaction number (corresponding to digital identity). The main focus of Franklin is to provide a user with an electronic commerce card and transaction number (e.g., as a proxy for a real credit card). In other words, the transaction number of Franklin resembles a real payment card number and is used for making online payments in the same manner as with e.g., a credit card. Specifically, column 4 lines 57-61 of Franklin states that: "the transaction number and real customer account number are both 16-digit, mod 10 numbers identically formatted with four spaced apart sets of 4-digits" (emphasis added). Thus, the transaction number looks like a valid credit card number to the customer and every other participant in the transaction. However, the (e.g., 10 digit) transaction number of Frankin cannot be used for authentication of user's identity because it is not unique and Originator-specific, nor can it provide the same assurance as user's signature to enable authorization of transactions. For example, the transaction numbers of Franklin cannot unique and Originator-specific because the issuing bank is limited to the amount of numbers it can issue before it needs to start over and begin "recycling" transaction numbers previously assigned to someone else. In contrast, the digital identity of the present invention is unique and Originator-specific in that two different individuals will never receive the same digital identity. See e.g., the instant specification, page 15 lines 1-7. Thus, the transaction number of Franklin is not the same as the digital identity as claimed and therefore does not provide the limitations which are absent in Johnson.

12

The Office Action states that the motivation for combining Franklin with Johnson is that: "[i]t would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to employ an trusted institution to issue digital ID for the buyer as taught in Franklin in the system of Johnson because it would improve the security and can be integrated in the existing card verification system (Franklin, col. 1, lines 60-64)." The applicants' respectfully disagree for the following reasons:

There is simply no teaching or suggestion in Johnson for the home bank to look to an external issuing institution such as Franklin to improve its security. Instead, Johnson's approach toward "improving" security is to encrypt the password upon receipt by the Bank (see, column 8 lines 64-67). It is also unlikely to suggest that Johnson would be motivated to issue a (e.g., 10 digit) proxy payment card number to the buyer in place of its *alphanumeric* customer ID and password - which are easier for the customer to remember. In addition, because the transaction number of Franklin cannot be used for authentication or authorization, combining Franklin's teachings with Johnson will not add any value to, or meet the deficiencies of, Johnson.

Likewise, there is no teaching or suggestion in Franklin to incorporate its proprietary payment card system into the electronic bank draft system of Johnson (or vice versa). Instead, what Franklin discloses in col. 1 immediately preceding lines 60-64, is that its card-based online commerce system integrates with existing *proprietary card network systems*. In other words, any motivation that may be suggested by Franklin is limited to implementation with *other proprietary payment card systems*.

For the above described reasons, there is no suggestion found in Johnson or Franklin, or in the ait, for using the issuing bank or transaction number of Franklin in the system of Johnson. According to MPEP 2143.01, in order to establish *prima facie* obviousness, there must be some suggestion or motivation, either in the references themselves or in the knowledge generally available to one of ordinary skill in the art to modify the references. Thus, applicants' assert that a *prima facie* rejection under 103 has not been met.

#### III. The references of Johnson and Franklin are not combinable:

The applicants' further submit that it would not have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the teachings of Johnson and Franklin because the references *cannot* be successfully combined to result

in the present invention as claimed. In the Final Office Action it is stated that Johnson and Franklin are combinable because: "Johnson and Franklin are both analogous in the field of online commerce"; and "both disclose systems and methods that authenticate a web customer for doing online transactions or requesting an online service" (see page 5 of the Final Office Action, lines 4-7). This is unpersuasive. The assertion that both Johnson and Franklin perform online commerce and authentication is not, in itself, sufficient for establishing analogous art or combinability of the references. See MPEP 2141.01(a). Rather, applicants' submit that such an assertion is based on impermissible hindsight and does not consider the teachings of the references as a whole. The applicants' maintain that the references as a whole teach away from one another, and therefore *cannot* be combined to result in the claimed invention for the following reasons.

Johnson and Franklin cannot be combined because Franklin is directed toward a proxy payment card system that may be integrated with other existing *proprietary card verification and settlement systems* (e.g., VISA, Mastercard, etc. see Franklin, col. 12 lines 10-20). Johnson, on the other hand, is directed toward electronic transactions such as bank drafts that are carried out over public networks and "obviates the need to disseminated identification surrogates such as credit card numbers over public networks" (see Johnson, abstract).

Johnson and Franklin further cannot be combined because Franklin utilizes proprietary software modules, user interfaces and digital certificates at the customer end where no additional components are implemented at the merchant end (see, Franklin, column 2 lines 63-65). Because no software components are added to the merchant computer as part of the payment card system of Franklin, the merchant computer treats the transaction number of the online commerce card no differently than it treats a standard credit card number (see Franklin, column 10 lines 39-45). Conversely, Johnson teaches bank-controlled iDraft<sup>™</sup> software implemented at the seller end (see, for example, column 12 lines 45-49). Thus, the applicants' submit that the references as a whole teach away from one another wherein any attempt to combine the iDraft<sup>TM</sup> system of Johnson with the software modules and user interfaces of Franklin would require both the buyer and seller to install two distinctly different, non-compatible proprietary systems. Such a requirement for the buyer and seller to install software on their systems would render both Johnson and Franklin unsatisfactory for their intended purpose (e.g. that no software needs to be added to merchant computers so that the transaction numbers may be treated the same as standard credit card numbers). Thus,

14

according to MPEP 2143.01, there is no suggestion or motivation to make a proposed modification if the modification would render the prior art unsatisfactory for its intended purpose or would change the principle of operation of the reference.

For the reasons discussed above, the applicants submit that there is no teaching or suggestion found in the references or in the art for combining the teachings of Johnson and Franklin; nor any reasonable expectation of success in combining the references, and respectfully request that the rejection be withdrawn. Accordingly, it is believed that independent claims 1, 9 and 11, as well as claims 2, 3, 6-8, 10 and 12, 13 and 16-24 which depend therefrom, are now in condition for allowance.

# Conclusion

Applicants' respectfully request reconsideration of the claim rejections based on the above remarks. It is believed that a full and complete response has been made to the outstanding Office Action, and as such, the present application is in condition for allowance. If the examiner believes that personal communication will expedite prosecution of this application, the examiner is invited to telephone the undersigned at (571) 228-2938.

Respectfully submitted,

By

Shawna J. Shaw Agent for Applicants Registration No. 57,091

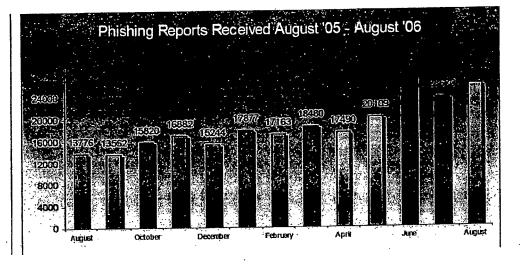
Dated: 01/03/2007

i

# Appendix I

The number of online crimes, such as phishing, fraud and identity theft, is increasing rapidly. Fraud and identity theft have already been studied by many large institutions, universities and private companies, but no adequate solution has been given.

This report has been provided by Anti-Phishing working group:



Based on Inventors findings an authentication system has to meet the following criteria in order to reach mass market and successfully fight fraud and identity theft (see, for example, the specification of the present invention page 14):

- 1. Be easy to use and manage for the end users
- 2. Not require end users to install any hardware or software on their systems
- 3. Be at no cost to the end users
- 4. Be independent from financial networks (e.g. ACH, Visa, MasterCard)
- 5. Offer real time processing
- 6. Be applicable for financial as well as non financial transactions;
- 7. Be cost effective
- 8. Be easy to integrate and compatible with existing systems
- 9. Reduce users' privacy concerns
- 10. Be decentralized (No Central Database of users information)

The inventors' authentication system is the only system in the market that can meet the above criteria. Johnson's authentication system is based on password. Passwords are unable to meet the above criteria because passwords are vulnerable to phishing, spoofing and man in the middle attack. FFIEC (Financial Institution Examination Council) reports

17

# BEST AVAILABLE COPY

that bank account fraud and identity theft are frequently the result of password based authentication exploitation. FFIEC is requiring the financial institutions to plan implementation of stronger form of authentication method. The deadline is December 2006. (See page 4, paragraph 3 & footprint of FFIEC document filed herewith).

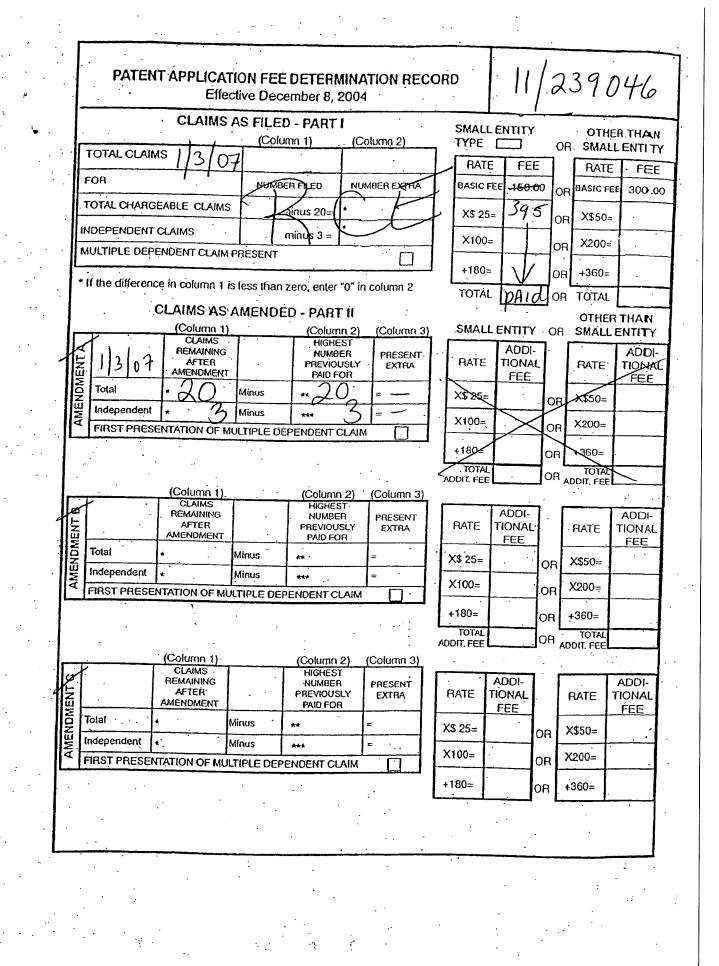
When a phisher wants to coordinate an attack to Johnson's system, he does the following:

- 1. Planning: The Phisher decides which banks & credit card companies to target.
- 2. Setup: Once the phisher knows which banks and credit card companies to spoof and who their victims are, phisher creates bogus retail website to gain customer trust. The phisher also creates different phony popup windows (or websites) for different banks that exactly look like the banks' popup window (or bank's website).
- 3. Attack: Once the online customer selects an item and decides to pay the phisher sends the phony popup window (or phony bank's website) that appears to be from a reputable bank or credit card company and asks the estomer to enter his user id and password for authentication.
- 4. Collection: Popup window ((or bank's website).) look authentic. Online customer enters his user id and password & phisher records the information victims enter.
- 5. BINGO, **Identity theft** and **Fraud**: The phisher uses the information (Ids and passwords) gathered to make illegal purchases, access customers' bank accounts or otherwise commit fraud.

a 1001 w)		PTO/SB/30 (09-06
JAN 0 3 2001 W LINdes the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are re-	A U.S. Patent and Tra outred to respond to a collection of infor	pproved for use through 03/31/2007. OMB 0651-085 demark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCI mation unless it contains a valid OMB control number
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are re Request	Application Number	11/239,046
for Continued Examination (RCE)	Filing Date	09/30/2005
	First Named Inventor	Kamrani et.al.
Address to: Mail Stop RCE	Art Unit	2132
Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450	Examiner Name	A. Nobahar
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	Attorney Docket Number	
This is a Request for Continued Examination (RCE Request for Continued Examination (RCE) practice under 37 1995, or to any design application. See Instruction Sheet for	CFR 1.114 does not apply to any u	tility or plant application filed prior to June 8,
<ol> <li>Submission required under 37 CFR 1.114 amendments enclosed with the RCE will be entered in applicant does not wish to have any previously filed un amendment(s).</li> <li>Previously submitted. If a final Office action</li> </ol>	the order in which they were filed usertered amendment(s) entered, ap is outstandino, any amendments fil	inless applicant instructs otherwise. If plicant must request non-entry of such
<sup>e</sup> L=1 considered as a submission even if this box	is not checked.	
Consider the arguments in the Appeal		
ti Other		
I. Amendment/Repty	iji. 🗍 Informati	on Disclosure Statement (IDS)
ii. Affidavít(s)/ Declaration(s)	iv. Other_	·
2. Miscellaneous		
aSuspension of action on the above identifie period of months. (Period of suspe	ansion shall not exceed 3 months; Fee u	nder 37 CFR 1.17(i) required)
b. Dother	····	<u></u>
3. Fees The RCE fee under 37 CFR 1.17(e) is required a The Director is hereby authorized to charge Deposit Account No.	the following fees, any underpaym	ent of fees, or credit any overpayments, to
i. RCE fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(		
ii. Extension of time fee (37 CFR 1.138 and	,	/04/2007 SZEWDIE1 00000034 11239046 FC:2801 295 66
III.         Other           Description         395	······································	FU:2801395.06
b. Check in the amount of \$_395 c. Payment by credit card (Form PTO-2038 end		
WARNING: Information on this form may become public.	-	ot be included on this form. Provide credit
card information and authorization on PTO-2038.	CANT. ATTORNEY, OR AGENT R	FOLTRED
Signature	Da	₽ <u>   3 2∞7</u>
Name (Print/Type) Shawina J. Shawi		gistration No. 57,091
I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the Ur addressed to: Mail Stop RCE, Commissioner for Patents, P. O. Box 14 Office on the date shown below.		t postage as first class mail in an envelope
Signature	Date	1

)

ADDRESS. SEND TO: Mail Stop RCE, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.



	ed States Paten?	T AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/239,046	09/30/2005	Nader Asghari-Kamrani		2201
	7590 03/05/2007		EXAM	INER
Nader Asghari-I 6558 Palisades I	Drives		NOBAHAR, A	BDULHAKIM
Centreville, VA	20121		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			2132	
SHORTENED STATUTORY	PERIOD OF RESPONSE	MAIL DATE	DELIVER	Y MODE
3 MON	ITHS	03/05/2007	PAP	ER

# Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

••

If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire 6 MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.

.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	11/239,046	ASGHARI-KAMRANI ET AL.	•
Office Action Summary	Examiner	- Art Unit	
	Abdulhakim Nobahar	2132	
The MAILING DATE of this communication a	appears on the cover sheet w	th the correspondence address	
<ul> <li>Period for Reply</li> <li>A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REF WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING</li> <li>Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.</li> <li>If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory peri Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by sta Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the ma earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).</li> </ul>	DATE OF THIS COMMUNI 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a iod will apply and will expire SIX (6) MON tute, cause the application to become Al	CATION. eply be timely filed THS from the mailing date of this communication. ANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).	
Status			
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on 03	January 2007		
	his action is non-final.		
3) Since this application is in condition for allow		ers, prosecution as to the merits is	
closed in accordance with the practice unde	•		
Disposition of Claims			
4)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-3,6-13 and 16-24</u> is/are pending i	in the application		
4) 4) 4) 4a) Of the above claim(s) <u>4,5,14 and 15</u> is/ar		ion	•
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.			
6)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-3,6-13 and 16-24</u> is/are rejected.			· .
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.			
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and	/or election requirement.	· ·	
Application Papers			
9) The specification is objected to by the Exami			
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) ☐ a		,	
Applicant may not request that any objection to th		•	
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the corre			).
11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the	• •		,.
riority under 35 U.S.C. § 119			
<ul> <li>12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreig</li> <li>a) All</li> <li>b) Some * c) None of:</li> </ul>	gn priority under 35 U.S.C. §	119(a)-(d) or (f).	
1. Certified copies of the priority docume	nts have been received		
2. Certified copies of the priority docume		polication No	
3. Copies of the certified copies of the pr			
application from the International Bure	•		
* See the attached detailed Office action for a li		received.	
ttachment(s)			
Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)		ummary (PTO-413)	
	Paper No(s	ummary (PTO-413) //Mail Date formal Patent Application	

#### DETAILED ACTION

1. This office action is in response to applicants' response filed on 01/03/2007.

2. Claims 1-3, 6-13 and 16-24 are pending.

3. Claims 19-24 are newly added.

4. Claims 4, 5, 14 and 15 are cancelled.

5. Applicant's arguments have been fully considered but they are not persuasive.

6. When responding to the Office action, Applicant is advised to clearly point out the patentable novelty the claims present in view of the state of the art disclosed by the reference(s) cited or the objection made. A showing of how the amendments avoid such references or objections must also be present. See 37 C.F.R. 1.111(c).

#### **Response to Arguments**

Further to the responses submitted in the final office action mailed to applicants on October 3, 2006, please see the following:

1. Applicants on page 8, paragraph 1 and on page 11, lines 21-23, of remarks argue that Johnson does not disclose "a DID system or operator to calculate a DID that is dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and Originator-specific."

Examiner respectfully disagrees and asserts that Johnson discloses that the web buyer may visit or log onto his or her home bank (col. 9, lines 5-13) to receive a unique and buyer-specific ID and select a password (corresponding to the recited nonpredictable)(see, for example, col. 13, lines 25-30, col. 19, lines 65-67, where the biometric information which is user-specific may be used alternatively). Johnson further

discloses that the buyer's unique ID-password combination may be valid only for a session of a limited duration (corresponding to the recited time-dependent) (see col. 19, lines 44-50) and for added security measure the buyer's certificate (a supplant or an equivalent to ID-password combination) may be a one-time and transaction-specific certificate (corresponding to the recited dynamic) authorizing the transaction (see col. 19, lines 58-67 and col. 20, lines 5-10). Franklin discloses a certifying authority (corresponding to the recited DID operator) that issues bank account and transaction number to the customers (see col. 2, lines 5-20). Combination of the Johnson and Franklin teachings meet the aforementioned argued limitation of the instant invention.

2. Applicants on page 9, paragraph 2, of remarks argue that Johnson's system does not teach "authorization" of the transaction.

Examiner respectfully disagrees and asserts that the method of Johnson for authenticating a web buyer to carry out a secure online transaction also authorizes the web buyer for a specific transaction (e.g., limited in amount) (see, for example, col. 13, lines 42-60 and col. 20, lines 5-11).

3. With regard to applicants' arguments on page 10, paragraph 3, of remarks that Johnson does not disclose a trusted as a DID operator, examiner refers the applicants to the prior art Franklin that discloses a certifying authority (corresponding to the recited DID operator) that issues bank account and transaction number to the customers (see col. 2, lines 5-20).

4. With regard to applicants' arguments on page 10, paragraph 4 about the nonfinancial transactions, refers the applicants to the prior art Johnson, where the web buyer can receive any service on the Internet that might not be a banking financial transaction (see col. 1, lines 20-35) and to the prior art Franklin, where a customer may use a credit card for a service that may not be a banking financial transaction (see col. 1, lines 20-35 and col. 8, lines 24-35).

5. Applicants on pages 12 and 13 of the remarks argue that there is no motivation suggested in the art or in the references themselves for combining the teachings of Johnson and Franklin.

In response to applicants' argument that there is no suggestion to combine the references, the examiner recognizes that obviousness can only be established by combining or modifying the teachings of the prior art to produce the claimed invention where there is some teaching, suggestion, or motivation to do so found either in the references themselves or in the knowledge generally available to one of ordinary skill in the art. See *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988) and *In re Jones*, 958 F.2d 347, 21 USPQ2d 1941 (Fed. Cir. 1992). In this case, Johnson and Franklin are both analogous in the field of online commerce and both disclose systems and method that authenticate a web customer for doing online transactions or requesting an online service. Johnson does not expressly disclose that a certifying authority issuing a digital identity for a customer while Franklin teaches that an issuing bank issues a digital card and transaction number (corresponding to the recited digital

151

identity) to a customer for making online transactions. Franklin further teaches that the merchant forward the customer transaction number to the issuing institution to authenticate the customer and authorize the transaction (see, for example, col. 1, line 65-col. 2, line 47). One of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the applicants' invention would have been motivated to take advantage of the teachings of Franklin to deploy an issuing institution for issuing digital identity to web buyers and control and authorize each transaction to remedy for the deficiency of the Johnson system, if it is considered to be a deficiency.

6. The examiner, however, in light of the above submission maintains the previous rejections while considering the amendments to the claims and the newly added claims as follows.

#### Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 1-3, 6-13 and 16-24 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Johnson [5,529,885 B1; hereinafter Johnson] in view of Franklin et al [5,883,810; hereinafter Franklin].

Regarding claims 1, 2 and 9-10, Johnson discloses a system for direct authentication and/or authorization of a transaction between an Originator and a Receiver, comprising (see, for example, abstract; col. 4, lines 32-50) comprising:

an Originator in communication with an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI) (see, for example, Fig. 3,where web buyer and web buyer's home bank correspond to the recited Originator and OPFI, respectively)

a Receiver in communication with a Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI) (see, for example, Fig. 3, where web seller and web seller bank correspond to the recited Receiver and RPFI, respectively);

a DID System that calculates a dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and Originator-specific digital identity for the Originator (see, for example, col. 9, lines 9-13 and 29-37; col. 13, lines 25-30, col. 19, lines 58-67 and col. 20, lines 5-10);

whereby the digital identity is provided to the Originator upon request, and submitted by the Originator to the Receiver as authentication of identity and/or authorization of the transaction (see, for example, col. 12, lines 46-67; col. 13, lines 42-60; col. 20, lines 5-11; col. 14, lines 5-10; where the authentication is performed in real time).

Johnson, however, does not disclose:

a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting the OPFI and RPFI through a DID Operator, the DID Operator further coupled to a DID System that calculates a digital identity for the Originator.

Franklin on the other hand discloses an online commerce system that uses an online commerce card (see, for example, abstract). Franklin further discloses an issuing institution (a central authority) that issues a permanent account number for each customer, also issues a transaction number (corresponding to the recited digital identity, DID) for a customer upon request each time the customer is planning to conduct an online or an electronic transaction (see, for example, col. 1, line 65-col. 2, line 47). The customer submits the transaction number to the merchant and merchant sends the number to the issuing institution for authentication of the buyer and authorization of the transaction.

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to employ an trusted institution to issue digital ID for the buyer as taught in Franklin in the system of Johnson because it would improve the security and can be integrated in the existing card verification system (Franklin, col. 1, lines 60-64).

Regarding claim 3, Johnson discloses the system of claim 1, wherein the Originator is not required to implement software or hardware to use said digital identity (see, for example, col. 6, lines 31-49; col. 12, lines 59-67, where no hardware or software is used (see also Franklin, col. 2, lines 2-4)).

#### Regarding claim 6, Johnson discloses:

The system of claim 1, wherein the transaction includes a non-financial transaction (see, for example, col. 4, lines 32-40).

Regarding claim 6, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 1, wherein the transaction includes a.non-financial transaction (see, for example, abstract; col. 2, lines 1-21).

Regarding claim 7, Johnson discloses:

The system of claim 6, wherein the transaction includes an account to account transfer, an interbank funds transfer, a debit push, and/or a debit pull (see, for example, col. 3, lines 1-10; col. 13, lines 49-55).

Regarding claim 8, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 6, wherein the non-financial transaction includes an express agreement and/or identity authentication (see, for example, abstract; col. 7, lines 33-38; col. 7, lines 62-67).

Regarding claim 11, this claim is rejected as applied to the like elements of claims 1 and 9 as stated above and further Johnson discloses:

the OPFI and RPFI completing the transaction upon successful authentication and/or authorization (see, for example, col. 16, lines 43-58); and

the RPFI notifying the Receiver of denial or completion of the transaction (see, for example, col. 13, lines 60-67; col. 16, lines 43-58).

Regarding claims 12 and 13, Johnson discloses:

The method of claim 11, wherein the step of the Originator requesting and receiving a digital identity further includes:

the Originator authenticating himself to the OPFI and requesting a digital identity (see, for example, col. 9, lines 5-39);

the OPFI presenting the digital identity to the Originator (see, for example, col. 9, lines 29-37; col. 13, lines 28-30);

the RPFI forwarding the digital identity to the OPFI for validation (see, for example, col. 12, lines 46-67);

a denial message to the RPFI, if the digital identity is invalid (see, for example, col. 13, lines 60-67);

upon approval, the OPFI sending an approval identification and authorization message back to the RPFI (see, for example, col. 16, lines 43-58).

Johnson, however, does not disclose:

the DID Operator calculating and forwarding the digital identity for the Originator.

Franklin discloses an online commerce system that uses an online commerce card (see, for example, abstract). Franklin further discloses an issuing institution (a central authority) that issues a permanent account number for each customer, also issues a transaction number (corresponding to the recited digital identity, DID) for a customer upon request each time the customer is planning to conduct an online or an electronic transaction (see, for example, col. 1, line 65-col. 2, line 47). The customer submits the transaction number to the merchant and merchant sends the number to the issuing institution for authentication of the buyer and authorization of the transaction.

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to employ an trusted institution to issue digital ID for the buyer as taught in Franklin in the system of Johnson because it would improve the security and can be integrated in the existing card verification system (Franklin, col. 1, lines 60-64).

Regarding claim 16, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 11, wherein the transaction is includes a non-financial transaction (see, for example, abstract; col. 2, lines 1-21).

Regarding claim 17, Johnson discloses:

The system of claim 11, wherein the financial transaction includes an account to account transfer, an interbank funds transfer, a debit push, and/or a debit pull (see, for example, col. 3, lines 1-10; col. 13, lines 49-55).

Regarding claim 18, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 16, wherein the non-financial transaction includes an express agreement and/or identity authentication (see, for example, abstract; col. 7, lines 33-38; col. 7, lines 62-67).

Regarding claims 19 and 22, Johnson discloses:

The system of claim 1, wherein the transaction is selected from any of: bank account transactions, credit card transactions, and/or non-financial transactions (see, for example, col. 3, lines 1-10; col. 13, lines 49-55).

Regarding claims 20 and 23, Johnson discloses:

The system of claim 1, wherein a new digital identity is provided to the originator for each transaction (see, for example, col. 19, lines 40-50).

Regarding claims 21 and 24, Johnson discloses:

The system of claim 1, wherein the digital identity submitted to the Receiver provides at least the same assurance as physical signature, thereby manifesting the Originator assent to the transaction (see, for example, col. 3, lines 63-67; col. 9, lines 9-17).

#### Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Abdulhakim Nobahar whose telephone number is 571-272-3808. The examiner can normally be reached on M-T 8-6.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Gilberto Barron can be reached on 571-272-3799. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should

you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

February 27, 2007

Abdulhakim Nobahar Examiner Art Unit 2132

An 2132

		<b>//</b> 	7đ	'ex IEIII	( 0 	)f ( 		air. IIII	ns IIII		<b>1</b> 1								n/Co					R	eex	am	ina	atio	n		
												•				/23 am			2						nt U	H/A Init	RI	-17,4		ANI	ET /
															AŁ	du	lha	kir	n No	obał	nar			2	132						
		1	R	eje	cte	ed				(	Throu Ci	igh r ance	nun	iera d	al)		N		Non	-Ele	cted	.	A		Α	ppe	al		]		
		=	A	llo	we	ed.			÷			estri					1	+	Inte	rfere	ence		0		Oþ	jec	tec	1			
							]											1					L T						1		
Cla						Dat I	e T			_		aim	$\vdash$			Da	te	Т				aim 			Т		ate	1			
Final	Original	2/27/07									Final	Original									Final	Original									
																	1	1		_						Ŀ	_		$\downarrow$		
	1						ļ			_		51 52					+	╀				101 <sup>°</sup> 102		-	+		+-		$\left  \right $	_	
	3	V								_		52				+	1-	+				103			-+	+	+				
	4	-										54										104					T				
	5											55				-			+			105 106			+		+		┼─┨	_	
	6 7	1				┣	-	$\vdash$		-	$\vdash$	56 57	$\left  - \right $	$\neg$	+	+	+	+	+	_		105	┝┤		-	+	+	+	┼╌┤		
-+	8	┝╂┤				-	<del> </del>			$\neg$	-	58				1-	┢	1				108									
	9	Ш										59	$\square$					T				109	$\square$		Ŧ		-		-		
	10		_									60	$\left  - \right $					+-				110 111				<u>-</u>  -			$\left  \right $		
	11 12	$\checkmark$								_		61 62			_		+-			_		112	┝──┨				+	+-	┼╌╢		
	13	1			_					-		63				+	1	1				113									
	14											64										114							<u> </u>		
	15	-								_		65 66					+	+-				115 116			_				$\left  - \right $		
	16 17	V										67			+			╋				117	$\vdash$	-+					$\left  - \right $		
	18	$\mathbb{H}$				<del> </del> —						68			-1-		1	+	+			118						-			
	19											69										119		_							
	20	44								_		70					_	+		_		120 121			·				$\left  \right $	_	
	21 22	+		-	_				-	-		71 72				+		╀				122	$\left  - \right $	-+				+	┝╌╢		
		$\checkmark$				-				-		73						Ť				123									
	24	V										74						_				124			_	$\perp$			_		
	25		_							_		75 76				_	+	╀				125 126		-+					+		
	26 27		-			-						70		-+	+	+-	+-	╈	+	-1		127			-+-	+			+		
	28								_			78					T					128					1				
	29											79	$\square$		_[	_	+	+-			$\mid \mid \mid$	129		$\dashv$	+		_	+	$\left  \right $	_	
	30 31		-+			$\vdash$			-	_		80 81	┝╌┤	-+		+	+-	╋		-		130 131	$\vdash$			+	+	+	┼╌┤		•
+	32	$\vdash$										82	╞╌┨	-	+		+	1				132					T				
	33											83					1		$\square$			133	$\square$	_	Ţ	T	$\square$	-	11		
	34		_	_				_				84	$\left  \right $	-			-	╀	+			134 135			_	+	+-	+	$\left  \right $	-	
	35 36	$\left  \cdot \right $		_					-	-		85 86	$\mathbb{H}$		+	+	+-	+	┼╌┤			135	┝─┤	+			+	+	╞┼┤		
	37		+				$\left  - \right $		-			87	$\left  \right $	-+	+	+	$\top$	+				137			1						
	38											88					Τ					138			T	$\square$	Ţ		Ц		
	39	$\square$	$\neg$				[ ]		-			89	┞			+	-	+-	+	_		139 140		-		+	+		╀╌┤		
	40 41	$\vdash$	-+			-			+	{		90 91	$\left  - \right $	+		+	+	+	╉╾	-		140	$\vdash$	+	+	+	+		╞╌┤		
	41	$\vdash$	-				$\vdash$		-+	-		92	┢╌┨	-+		-†	+	+	+			142									
	43											93					T	1				143			1		1	F	$\square$		
	44		_						Ţ			94	╞┈┨			_	╀		+	_		144	$\vdash$			+	+-		$\left  - \right $	_	
	45 46	$  \cdot  $										95 96	┝╍┨	-+	+		+-	╀	+	_		145 146	$\vdash$	-+	+	+	╉	+	┼┤	-	
	46	$\vdash$	-+									97	$\square$	+			+	$^{+}$	+			147				1	1				
	48											98						T				148				1	T				
	49 50											99 100	$\square$	$-\downarrow$	_	_		1	+			149 150	$\vdash$	_+					┟╌╽		

..

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20070227

.

#### t.

ĩ

#### 04/26/07 02:43 FAX 7033065404

US PTO WG 2780

. Ø001

٠٠,

	Application No.	Applicant(s)
-	11/239,946	ASGHARI-KAMRANI ET AL.
Interview Summary	Examiner	Art Unit
	Abdulhakim Nobahar	2132
All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, P	TO personnel):	
1) <u>Abdulhakim Nobahar</u> .	(3) <u>Ms. Shawna Shaw</u>	Applicants' agent.
2) <u>Mr. Teghi Arani. Primary examiner</u>	(4 <u>)Mr. Neder Asghari</u>	Kamrani, Applicant.
Date of Interview: <u>25 April 2007</u> .		
Type: a)☐ Telephonic b)☐ Video Conference c)⊠ Personal [copy given to: 1)⊠ applicant	t 2) X applicant's represent	[ative]
Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: d) Yes If Yes, brief description:	в e)⊠ No.	
Claim(s) discussed: <u>3</u> .		
Identification of prior art discussed: 6,529,885 81.	· · ·	
Agreement with respect to the claims f) $\square$ was reached	d, g)⊠ was not reached. h)	[] N/A.
Substance of Interview including description of the gen reached, or any other comments: <u>See Continuation Str</u>	ieral nature of what was agree leet.	d to if an agreement was
(A fuller description, if necessary, and a copy of the am allowable, if available, must be attached. Also, where i allowable is available, a summary thereof must be attac	no copy of the amendments t	r agreed would render the claim nat would render the claims
THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFIC NTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to 3IVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONG NTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS	the last Office action has alro ER OF ONE MONTH OR TH INTERVIEW SUMMARY FOI	eady been filed, APPLICANT IS IRTY DAYS FROM THIS RM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, TO
FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN		•
FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN	, and the second s	
FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN		
FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN		• •
TILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN requirements on reverse side or on attached sheet.		• • •
FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN		A
FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN	Je Je	A Nem

PAGE 4/5 \* RCVD AT 4/27/2007 1:32:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-2/6 \* DNIS:2733808 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):01-40

.

04/28/07 02	:43 FAX	703306	6404
-------------	---------	--------	------

é

. .

ş

US PTO WG 2780

	Application No.	Applicant(s)
i	09/940,635	ASGHARHKAMRANI ET AL
Interview Summary	Examiner	Art Unit
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Abduihakim Nobahar	2132
All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, P	Copersonnel):	
(1) <u>Abdulhakim Ndbahar</u>	(3) <u>Ms. Shawna Shav</u>	<u>, Applicants agent</u>
(2) <u>Mr. Təqhi Arani, Primary əxaminər</u> .	(4 <u>)Mr. Nader Asahar</u>	i-Kamrani, Applicant.
Date of Interview: 25 April 2007.		<i></i>
Type: a) Telephonic b) Video Conference c) Personal (copy given to: 1) Ø applicant	2) applicant's represe	ntalive]
Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: d) Yes If Yes, brief description:	e)⊠ No.	
Claim(s) discussed: Proposed amended claims 15. 16	and 17.	
Identification of prior art discussed: 2002/0188481 A1.	:	
Agreement with respect to the claims f) was reached	, g) was not reached. I	n)⊡ N/A.
Substance of Interview Including description of the gen reached, or any other comments: See Continuation Shi	eral nature of what was agn set.	eed to if an agreement was
(A fuller description, if necessary, and a copy of the am allowable, if available, must be attached. Also, where i	endments which the examin	ter agreed would render the claims
allowable is available, a summary moreor must be aua	copy of the americanonal shed.)	
allowable, if available, must be attached. Add, where it allowable is available, a summary thereof must be attached in the FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFIC INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Saction 713.04). If a reply to GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONG INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN requirements on reverse side or on attached sheet.	the last Office action has a ER OF ONE MONTH OR T INTERVIEW SUMMARY F(	E THE SUBSTANCE OF THE fready been filed, APPLICANT IS HIRTY DAYS FROM THIS ORM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, T
allowable is available, a summary thereor must be attain THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFIC INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONG INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN	the last Office action has a ER OF ONE MONTH OR T INTERVIEW SUMMARY F(	E THE SUBSTANCE OF THE fready been filed, APPLICANT IS HIRTY DAYS FROM THIS DRM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, T
allowable is available, a summary thereor must be attain THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFIC INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONG INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN	the last Office action has a ER OF ONE MONTH OR T INTERVIEW SUMMARY F(	E THE SUBSTANCE OF THE fready been filed, APPLICANT IS HIRTY DAYS FROM THIS ORM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, T
allowable is available, a summary thereor must be attain THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFIC INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONG INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN	the last Office action has a ER OF ONE MONTH OR T INTERVIEW SUMMARY F(	E THE SUBSTANCE OF THE fready been filed, APPLICANT IS HIRTY DAYS FROM THIS ORM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, T
allowable is available, a summary thereor must be attain THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFIC INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONG INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN	the last Office action has a ER OF ONE MONTH OR T INTERVIEW SUMMARY F(	E THE SUBSTANCE OF THE fready been filed, APPLICANT IS HIRTY DAYS FROM THIS ORM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, T
allowable is available, a summary thereor must be attain THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFIC INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONG INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN	the last Office action has a ER OF ONE MONTH OR T INTERVIEW SUMMARY F(	E THE SUBSTANCE OF THE fready been filed, APPLICANT IS HIRTY DAYS FROM THIS ORM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, T
allowable is available, a summary thereor must be attain THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFIC INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONG INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN	the last Office action has a ER OF ONE MONTH OR T INTERVIEW SUMMARY F(	E THE SUBSTANCE OF THE fready been filed, APPLICANT IS HIRTY DAYS FROM THIS ORM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, T
allowable is available, a summary thereor must be attain THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFIC INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONG INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN	the last Office action has a ER OF ONE MONTH OR T INTERVIEW SUMMARY F(	E THE SUBSTANCE OF THE fready been filed, APPLICANT IS HIRTY DAYS FROM THIS ORM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, T
allowable is available, a summary thereor must be attain THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFIC INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONG INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN	the last Office action has a ER OF ONE MONTH OR T INTERVIEW SUMMARY F(	E THE SUBSTANCE OF THE fready been filed, APPLICANT IS HIRTY DAYS FROM THIS ORM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, T
allowable is available, a summary thereor must be attain THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFIC INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONG INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN	the last Office action has a ER OF ONE MONTH OR T INTERVIEW SUMMARY F(	E THE SUBSTANCE OF THE fready been filed, APPLICANT IS HIRTY DAYS FROM THIS DRM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, T
allowable is available, a summary thereor must be attain THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFIC INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONG INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN	the last Office action has a ER OF ONE MONTH OR T INTERVIEW SUMMARY F(	E THE SUBSTANCE OF THE fready been filed, APPLICANT IS HIRTY DAYS FROM THIS DRM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, T
allowable is available, a summary thereor must be attain THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFIC INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONG INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN	the last Office action has a ER OF ONE MONTH OR T INTERVIEW SUMMARY F(	E THE SUBSTANCE OF THE fready been filed, APPLICANT IS HIRTY DAYS FROM THIS ORM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, T
allowable is available, a summary thereor must be attain THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFIC INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONG INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN requirements on reverse side or on attached sheet.	ACTION MUST INCLUD the last Office action has a ER OF ONE MONTH OR T INTERVIEW SUMMARY FO ITERVIEW. See Summary	E THE SUBSTANCE OF THE fready been filed, APPLICANT IS HIRTY DAYS FROM THIS ORM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, T
allowable is available, a summary thereor must be attac THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFIC INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONG INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN requirements on reverse side or on attached sheet.	ACTION MUST INCLUD the last Office action has a ER OF ONE MONTH OR T INTERVIEW SUMMARY FO INTERVIEW. See Summary	E THE SUBSTANCE OF THE tready been filed, APPLICANT IS HIRTY DAYS FROM THIS DRM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, T of Record of Interview
allowable is available, a summary thereor must be attac THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFIC INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONG INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE IN requirements on reverse side or on attached sheet.	ACTION MUST INCLUD the last Office action has a ER OF ONE MONTH OR T INTERVIEW SUMMARY FO ITERVIEW. See Summary	E THE SUBSTANCE OF THE tready been filed, APPLICANT IS HIRTY DAYS FROM THIS DRM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, T of Record of Interview

PAGE 2/5 \* RCVD AT 4/27/2007 1:32:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-2/6 \* DNIS:2733808 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):01-40

Copied from 09940635 on 07/19/2007

#### 04/28/07 02:43 FAX 7033065404 Continuation Sheet (PTOL-413)

Continuation of Substance of Interview including description of the general nature of what was agreed to if an agreement was reached, or any other comments: Applicant, Mr. Asghari-Kamrani, first eplained his background expertises in the field of secure electronic commerce. He explianed the today's need of secure online financial transactions to a system that positively and securely authenticates an online buyer and authorizes the buyer for a transaction. He presented some examples, such as, current online banking systems of Bank of America and Wachovia end the system of Amazon.com online shopping which all lack sufficient security to prevent unauthorized users impersonation for fraudulent uses.

Applicant proposed an amendment to claims, in which each newly amended claims 3, 20 and 23 contains the limitations of one previously presented independent claim and one dependent claim.

Mr. Arani, referring to the claim 3, asked applicant to explain that how can receivcing a digital ID by a user from a financial institution and identity verification of that user are processed securely avoiding fraudulent activities.

Applicant answered by describing that through an established special relationship between the user and its financial Institution (i.e., a bank), a unique time-dependent digital ID (DID) is created for the user. The user presents the DID received from its financial institution to an online merchant for a financial transaction to be euthenticated and authorized for the transaction. Applicant further explained that using the unique DID for online transactions is different from using a digital certificate. Because using a digital certificate, a user can be only authenticated for a transaction not authorized. Additionally the user needs to install a software on his computer system in order to use a digital certificate for online shopping or banking.

Mr. Arani pointed out that the claim 3 recites "whereby the digital identity...submitted by the originator to the receiver as authentication of identity and/or authorization of the transaction..."

Applicant agreed to amend the claim recite "whereby the digital identity...submitted by the originator to the receiver as authentication of identity and authorization of the transaction..." and file a new amendment accordingly.

Examiner Nobahar agreed to examine the claims upon receiving in light of the new amenment .

## PAGE 3/5 \* RCVD AT 4/27/2007 1:32:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-2/6 \* DNIS:2733808 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):01-40

Copied from 09940635 on 07/19/2007

12100Z

#### RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER

# MAY 0 1 2007

	FA	CSIMILE TRANSMITTAL SHEET
to: Examiner I	Nobahar	FROM: Shawna J. Shaw
COMPANY:	. <u> </u>	DATE 5/1/2007
FAX NUMBER	* <u> </u>	TOTAL NO. OF PAGES INCLUDING COVER:
PHONE NUMBER: (571) 228-2	2938	SENDER'S REFERENCE NUMBER
RE- 11/239,040		YOUR REFERENCE NUMBER:
URGENT I	FOR REVIEW	D PLEASE COMMENT D PLEASE REPLY D PLEASE RECYCLE

NOTES/COMMENTS:

Attached are Amendments and Remarks for Serial No. 11/239,046 in response to the Non-Final Office Action mailed 03/05/2007.

Respectfully Submitted,

Shawna J. Shaw Agent for Applicants Registration No. 57,091 (571) 228-2938

PAGE 1/18\* RCVD AT 5/1/2007 4:26:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/22 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):04-24

164

#### RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER

#### MAY 0 1 2007

# IN THE UNIFED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of:

Nader Ashgari-Kamrani et al.

Application No.: 11/239,046

Confirmation No.:

Filed: 09/30/2005

Art Unit: 2132

For: Direct Authentication and Authorization System and Method for Trusted Network of Financial Institutions Examiner: A. Nobahar

#### AMENDMENT AND REMARKS

Commissioner for Patents P:O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

#### INTRODUCTORY COMMENTS

In response to the Non-final Office Action mailed 03/05/2007, Applicants respectfully request reconsideration based on the Amendments and Remarks which follow.

PAGE 2/18 \* RCVD AT 5/1/2007 4:26:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/22 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):04-24

#### We Claim:

1. (Canceled)

2. (Canceled)

3. (Currently Amended) The system of claim 1, <u>A system for direct authentication</u> and authorization of a transaction between an Originator and a Receiver, comprising:

an Originator in communication with an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFD):

a Receiver in communication with a Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI):

a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting the OPFI and RPFI through a DID Operator, the DID Operator further coupled to a DID System that calculates a dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and Originatorspecific digital identity for the Originator;

whereby the digital identity is provided to the Originator upon request, and submitted by the Originator to the Receiver as authentication of identity and authorization of the transaction; and wherein the Originator is not required to implement software or hardware to use said digital identity.

4. (Canceled)

5. (Canceled)

6. (Currently Amended) The system of claim  $\frac{13 \text{ or } 20}{13 \text{ or } 20}$ , wherein the transaction includes a non-financial transaction.

7. (Currently Amended)

The system of claim 13 or 20, wherein the transaction

2

PAGE 3/18 \* RCVD AT 5/1/2007 4:26:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/22 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):04-24

includes an account to account transfer, an interhank funds transfer, a debit push, and/or a debit pull.

8. (Original) The system of claim 6, wherein the non-financial transaction includes an express agreement and/or identity authentication.

9. (Canceled)

10. (Canceled)

11. (Canceled)

12. (Currently Amended) The method of claim <u>1123</u>, wherein the step of theOriginator requesting and receiving a digital identity further includes:

-the Originator authenticating himself to the OPFI and requesting a digital identity;

-the OPFI requesting a digital identity from the DID Operator,

-the DID operator calculating and forwarding the digital identity to the

OPFI; and

-the OPFI presenting the digital identity to the Originator.

13. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 1123, wherein the step of the RPFI initiating direct authentication and/or authorization further includes:

-the RPFI forwarding the digital identity to the DID Operator for validation;

-the DID Operator sending a denial message to the RPFI - if the digital identity is invalid;

-the DID Operator sending a Digital Identity Message (DIM) to the OPFI for approval - if the digital identity is valid; and

PAGE 4/18 \* RCVD AT 5/1/2007 4:26:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/22 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):04-24

167

-upon approval, the OPFI sending an approval identification and authorization message back to the RPFI.

14. (Canceled)

15. (Canceled)

16. (Currently Amended) The method of claim <u>1123</u>, wherein the transaction includes a non-financial transaction.

17. (Currently Amended) The method of claim <u>1123</u>, wherein the transaction includes an account to account transfer, an interbank funds transfer, a debit push, and/or a debit pull.

18. (Original) The method of claim 16, wherein the non-financial transaction includes an express agreement and/or identity authentication.

19. (Currently Amended) The system of claim  $\pm 3$  or 20, wherein the transaction is selected from any of: bank account transactions, credit card transactions, and/or non-financial transactions.

20. (Currently Amended) The system of claim 1, <u>A system for direct authentication</u> and authorization of a transaction between an Originator and a Receiver, comprising:

an Originator in communication with an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI);

a Receiver in communication with a Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI):

a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting the OPFI and RPFI through a DID Operator, the DID Operator further coupled to a DID System that

PAGE 5/18 \* RCVD AT 5/1/2007 4:26:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR: USPTO-EFXRF-3/22 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):04-24

calculates a dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and Originatorspecific digital identity for the Originator;

whereby the digital identity is provided to the Originator upon request, and submitted by the Originator to the Receiver as authentication of identity and authorization of the transaction; and wherein a new digital identity is provided to the Originator for each transaction.

21. (Currently Amended) The system of claim 4<u>3 or 20</u>, wherein the digital identity submitted to the Receiver provides at least the same assurance as a physical signature, thereby manifesting the Originator's assent to the transaction.

22. (Currently Amended) The method of claim <u>1123</u>, wherein the transaction is selected from any of: bank account transactions, credit card transactions, and/or non-financial transactions.

23. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 11, <u>A method for direct authentication</u> and authorization of a transaction between an Originator and Receiver, comprising the steps of:

providing a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI) and a Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI) through a Digital Identity (DID) Operator:

the Originator requesting and receiving a dynamic, non-predictable, timedependent, unique and Originator-specific digital identity from the OPFI:

the Originator providing the Receiver with the digital identity to authenticate himself and authorize the transaction;

PAGE 6/18 \* RCVD AT 5/1/2007 4:26:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/22 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):04-24

# the Receiver submitting the digital identity to the RPFI;

The RPFI initiating direct authentication of the Originator and authorization of the transaction based on the digital identity;

the OPFI and RPFI completing the transaction upon successful authentication and authorization; and

the RPFI notifying the Receiver of denial or completion of the transaction; and wherein a new digital identity is provided to the Originator for each transaction. 24. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 1423, wherein the digital identity submitted to the Receiver provides at least the same assurance as a physical signature, thereby manifesting the Originator's assent to the transaction.

6

PAGE 7/18 \* RCVD AT 5/1/2007 4:26:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/22 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):04-24

## RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER

# MAY 0 1 2007

#### Remarks

#### Substance of Personal Interview:

The applicants' would like to thank Examiner Nobahar and Primary Examiner Arani, for granting a personal interview on Wednesday April 25, 2007. During the interview, the applicants' pointed out the differences between the present invention and digital-certificate based authentication systems as well as credit card authorization systems. For example, unlike the systems and methods of the present invention, digital certificates require specialized software to be stored on a user's system and cannot be calculated for each transaction (e.g., due to key management and authentication issues). In addition, "digital identity" is created by building unique information about the Originator into the digital-identity, causing it to be Originator-specific such that it is computationally infeasible to calculate the same "digital identity" for two individuals, or for one person to fraudulently use the "digital identity" of the Originator. It was also agreed during the interview that digital certificates do not provide authorization of a transaction, and that while credit card systems may offer "pre-authorization" - they do not provide authentication. Thus, it was agreed that applicants' would further amend the proposed changes to reflect that the present invention provides both authentication and authorization to further distinguish from the prior art.

#### Status of the Claims:

Claims 3, 6-8, 12, 13 and 16-24 are pending in this application. Claims 1, 2, 4, 5, 9-11, 14 and 15 have been cancelled. Claims 3, 6, 7, 12, 13, 16, 17 and 19-24 have been amended. Claims 3 and 20 have been amended to include all the previous limitations of

PAGE 8/18 \* RCVD AT 5/1/2007 4:26:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/22 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):04-24

claim 1. Claim 23 has been amended to include all the previous limitations of claim 11. The amendments have been made for the purpose of expediting prosecution, therefore the applicants' reserve the right to pursue the canceled claims in a continuing application. No new issues have been raised. Claims 3, 6-8, 12, 13 and 16-24 stand rejected under 35 USC 103 by Johnson et al. (U.S. Patent No. 6,529,885; hereafter "Johnson") in view of Franklin et al. (U.S. Patent No. 5,883,810; hereafter "Franklin"). The prior art rejections are addressed below.

#### Rejections under 35 U.S.C. 103(a)

Regarding claims 3, 20 and 23, Johnson is directed toward a system for conducting transactions via secure electronic bank drafts. To register with the 'bank draft system' of Johnson, the web buyer must follow a certain process such as: visit his home bank in person (or online), fill out appropriate paperwork, and provide requisite identification information (col. 9 lines 5-13). Only after the process is complete, may the user be assigned (or select) a user ID and password (col. 9 lines 29-37 and col. 13 lines 25-30). Thus, the user ID and password are decided upon when the buyer initially registers with their home Bank. The same user ID and password are then used by the Web buyer for each transaction.

1. The Office Action suggests on page 6 that Johnson discloses "a DID System that calculates a dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and Originator-specific digital identity for the Originator." In support, the Office cites col. 9 lines 9-13 and 29-37; col. 13 lines 25-30; col. 19, lines 58-67 and col. 20 lines 5-10 of Johnson. From the cited passages, it is inferred that the home Bank of Johnson is asserted to correspond to

PAGE 9/18 \* RCVD AT 5/1/2007 4:26:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/22 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):04-24

the DID System of the present invention. However, unlike applicants' DID System, the home Bank of Johnson does not calculate a dynamic, non-predicable, time-dependent, unique and Originator-specific digital identity for the Originator, or a "digital identity" that: is provided upon request, provided for each transaction, or does not require the Originator to implement hardware and/or software as claimed.

Johnson discloses that the bank assigns a user an ID and password as the primary means of authentication (alternatively, the user may select their ID and password). However, unlike the "digital identity" of the present invention, the password of Johnson is static - not dynamic, because the same user ID and password are used for each transaction. Johnson does not provide a new password to the user for each transaction. In other words, a user receives their password as a result of completing the registration process (e.g., filling out requisite paperwork and providing sufficient evidence of identification, see col. 9 lines 5-14, col. 19 lines 55-62). Even assuming a user is able to initially receive a password by logging on to the bank website, the user ID and password of Johnson still remain the same for every transaction. Johnson also does not teach a time-dependent password - only that a user may be authenticated for a particular session (as a result of providing documented identification). See col. 19 lines 44-62. What this means is that once a party provides their password to the bank, the bank encrypts it, compares it with the encrypted password in its database, and (if they are the same) authenticates the user for a particular amount of time. Therefore, the password itself is neither time-dependent nor dynamic. Nowhere does Johnson teach a dynamic or timedependent password, or where a new password is provided for each transaction.

9

PAGE 10/18 \* RCVD AT 5/1/2007 4:26:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/22 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):04-24

Instead of being assigned an ID and/or password, the user may alternatively select a password (col. 9 lines 29-37 and col. 13 lines 25-30). However, the option for the user to select a password does not render it unpredictable, but rather the contrary. Most users typically select variations of the same passwords over and over (such as names of children, pets, etc.) - because they are easy to remember. For a user to select a completely arbitrary password would also reduce the security because it would be difficult to remember and likely end up being written down someplace to be discovered. Thus, the option for users to select their own password would not correspond to the "nonpredictable digital identity" of the present invention.

Even more, unlike the "digital identity" of the present invention which is provided to the Receiver, the password of Johnson must always be submitted to the bank. For the user to provide their password to the seller would undermine the security of Johnson for immediately apparent reasons. Although Johnson discloses that the bank ID and/or user ID may be submitted to the seller (col. 12 lines 46-51), the password (used for authentication) of Johnson is always submitted to the buyer's home Bank and not to the seller (col. 12 lines 56-58, col. 12 line 65 - col. 13 line 8). Thus, Johnson does not teach wherein the password is submitted to the seller for authentication of identity and authorization of the transaction as claimed.

For at least the above described reasons, the password of Johnson is not: dynamic, time-dependent, non-predictable, provided to a user for each transaction, or provided to the Receiver as claimed.

Johnson briefly mentions that biometric data may be used (col. 19 lines 65-67). However, such biometric data is not dynamic nor is new biometric data calculated for

PAGE 11/18 \* RCVD AT 5/1/2007 4:26:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/22 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):04-24

each transaction. A major disadvantage of using biometric data is that it is burdensome and costly for the user to implement. Thus, the "digital identity" of the present invention is different from biometric data because it is not only dynamic and time-dependent, but also does not require the user to implement specialized hardware in the form of biometric readers and the like. For at least these reasons, the biometric data of Johnson is not dynamic, is not provided to a user for each transaction, is not submitted from the buyer to the seller, and requires the buyer to implement specialized hardware and/or software. Biometric authentication also raises privacy concerns. If a hacker obtains the user's fingerprint information, it would be impossible for the user to change his fingerprint.

Johnson further mentions that in special circumstances (i.e., when large sums of money are transferred) certificates may be used. However, Johnson warns that their use should be limited so as not to unduly burden the free flow of normal e-commerce (col. 19 line 65 – col. 20 line 17). This is because digital certificates take relatively longer to obtain and are costly to create and manage. In addition, it is well understood in the art that the key management underlying digital certificates is a difficult problem, and that generating a new digital certificate for each transaction would involve far too many keys than could be managed. For at least these reasons, it is impossible to calculate a new digital certificate for every transaction. Moreover, it is well known in the art that digital certificates typically require the user to download or install software on their systems to protect and use the digital certificates.

In addition, digital certificates are susceptible to many well-known security holes. One problem is that of properly identifying users in the first place. If the Certificate Authority does not follow a rigorous procedure for identifying users, there is no

PAGE 12/18 \* RCVD AT 5/1/2007 4:26:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/22 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):04-24

guarantee that the owner of a certificate is who they claim to be. For example, some Certificate Authorities may require a user to present a photo ID or birth certificate, while others may only require name, address, and date of birth (which may be easily forged). Another problem is that it is not always known whether the Certificate Authority itself can be trusted. For example, there are many online Certificate Authorities, and most do not need to meet certain standards before they can begin issuing certificates.

For the above described reasons, Johnson does not disclose a DID System that calculates a dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and Originator-specific digital identity that is provided upon request, provided for each transaction, or that does not require the user to implement hardware and/or software as claimed.

2. Johnson also does not disclose a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting an OPFI and RPFI through a DID Operator, the DID Operator further coupled to a DID System that calculates a digital identity for the Originator, as conceded on page 6 of the Office Action. To make up for the above deficiencies in Johnson, the Office relies upon the teachings of Franklin. According to the Office Action, Franklin is primarily relied upon for its teaching of an issuing institution (a central authority) that issues a permanent account number for each customer and a transaction number (asserted to correspond to the recited digital identity, DID).

However, it is not clear how the issuing institution of Franklin provides the: <u>"trusted DID Network connecting the OPFI and RPFI through a DID Operator, the DID</u> <u>Operator further coupled to the DID System</u>" that is needed to provide the acknowledged shortcomings of Johnson. The networks disclosed by Franklin are a public network (34, e.g., the Internet) and an existing proprietary payment card network (36, e.g., VisaNet,

12

PAGE 13/18 \* RCVD AT 5/1/2007 4:26:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/22 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):04-24

Veriphone, etc.). However, neither of the networks of Franklin connect both an OPFI and an RPFI through a DID Operator, nor is the Issuing bank of Franklin coupled to a DID System that calculates a dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and Originator specific digital identity as claimed.

In addition, the transaction number of Franklin is unlike the digital identity of the present invention because it does not provide authentication of the customer at the time of use. In other words, the transaction number is not unique and user specific. Since it is possible for the same transaction numbers to be "recycled" and issued to different users, two or more users may receive the same transaction number.

Even more, the 'commerce card system' of Franklin is <u>implemented by way of</u> <u>computer software modules</u> loaded onto the customer computer (col. 4 lines 15-19). In other words, the commerce card is issued to the customer in the form of a signed digital certificate binding the customer to the bank and a software module that must be invoked on the customer's computer when using the commerce card to conduct a transaction (col. 4 lines 36-42). Thus, the 'commerce card system' of Franklin is unlike the applicant's system as set forth in claim 3 because it requires a user to implement software in order to obtain and use the transaction numbers (asserted to correspond to the recited digital identity, DID) issued by the commerce card institution. Furthermore, even though the Office cites col. 2 lines 2-4 of Franklin to support the notion that the customer is not required to implement software to use digital identity, what this passage actually states is merely that the online card exists in digital form. What the Office overlooks, however, is that this online card must be invoked by the software modules installed on the user's computer (col. 4 lines 36-42).

PAGE 14/18 \* RCVD AT 5/1/2007 4:26:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/22 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):04-24

Thus, the Issuing bank of Franklin does not provide the limitations which are absent in Johnson. In response to this communication, the applicants' respectfully request that the Office show where the "DID Operator" of Franklin: is coupled to a DID System that calculates a dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and Originator specific digital identity; and connects an OPFI and RPFI using a trusted DID Network as claimed.

The reasons provided on page 7 of the Office Action for combining Johnson and 3. Franklin are that "it would be obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to employ an trusted institution to issue digital identity for the buyer as taught in Franklin in the system of Johnson because it would improve the security and can be integrated in the existing card verification system." (Emphasis added). However, this is not persuasive. Johnson discloses a buyer in communication with "preferably only one" institution. Franklin discloses a customer in communication with one institution. Johnson and Franklin are therefore 'analogous' only to the extent that a buyer/customer is preferably in communication with one institution. Nowhere do either Johnson or Franklin teach or even remotely suggest the addition of another institution "to increase security." Johnson actually teaches away from the use of an additional (or different) central authority for the simple reason that the home bank does not need another central authority - precisely because it is the buyer's bank, and it is serving that role itself. Rather, the use of a credit card (or any other) issuing institution to issue digital identity would render the system of Johnson less secure. This is partly because each third party (bank, credit card company, etc.) has its own set of rules and standards (which are not readily interchangeable) that must be followed before issuing a credential. Supporting such multiple standards adds

14

PAGE 15/18 \* RCVD AT 5/1/2007 4:26:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/22 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):04-24

178

complexity, effectively increasing the risk of security failures. Moreover, credit card institutions (such as taught by Franklin) typically do not provide trustworthy "central authorities" simply for the reason that they don't share a secret only with the customer. In other words, these credit card companies are in the business of collecting and selling customer information to others — not keeping personal information secret. The teachings of Johnson and Franklin are further incompatible with each other because the 'bank draft system,' requires the *seller* to install one type of proprietary software, while the 'commerce card system,' requires the *customer* to install a different form proprietary software. Thus, for at least the above described reasons, employing another institution (especially a credit card institution) to issue a temporary transaction number for a customer would <u>not</u> serve to improve security of (nor add any value to) the bank system of Johnson as asserted, but rather would introduce unwanted complexity and incompatibility thus *weakening the security* of Johnson.

4. Because Franklin fails to provide the limitations absent in Johnson as discussed above; since the teachings of Franklin and Johnson are not combinable; and because the reason provided in the Office Action for combining Johnson and Franklin is based upon an incorrect assumption that using an additional (or different) institution such as that taught by Franklin would add more security to the system of Johnson, it would not be obvious to combine Johnson and Franklin under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) to meet the limitations of claims 3, 20, 23 and their dependents.

The present invention thus provides advantages over problems commonly encountered with passwords and credit card numbers (which may be fraudulently used e.g., because they are not uniquely linked to the user). The present invention also

15

PAGE 16/18 \* RCVD AT 5/1/2007 4:26:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/22 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):04-24

provides advantages over problems commonly encountered with biometrics and digital certificates which require the user to implement specialized bardware and/or software. In addition, the "digital identity" of the present invention is further: uniquely linked to the Originator; is capable of positively identifying the Originator; may be controlled by the Originator; and is linked to the data to which it relates such that any change in the data is detectable. Moreover, unlike passwords, credit cards, digital certificates, etc., the "digital identity" of the present systems and methods is unique in that it is impossible to calculate the same digital identity for two different Originators or for two different Originators to receive the same digital identity.

# PAGE 17/18 \* RCVD AT 5/1/2007 4:26:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/22 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):04-24

16

# RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER MAY 0 1 2007

## Conclusion

Applicants' respectfully request reconsideration of the claim rejections based on the above remarks. It is believed that a full and complete response has been made to the outstanding Office Action, and as such, the present application is in condition for allowance. If the examiner believes that personal communication will expedite prosecution of this application, the examiner is invited to telephone the undersigned at (571) 228-2938.

Respectfully submitted,

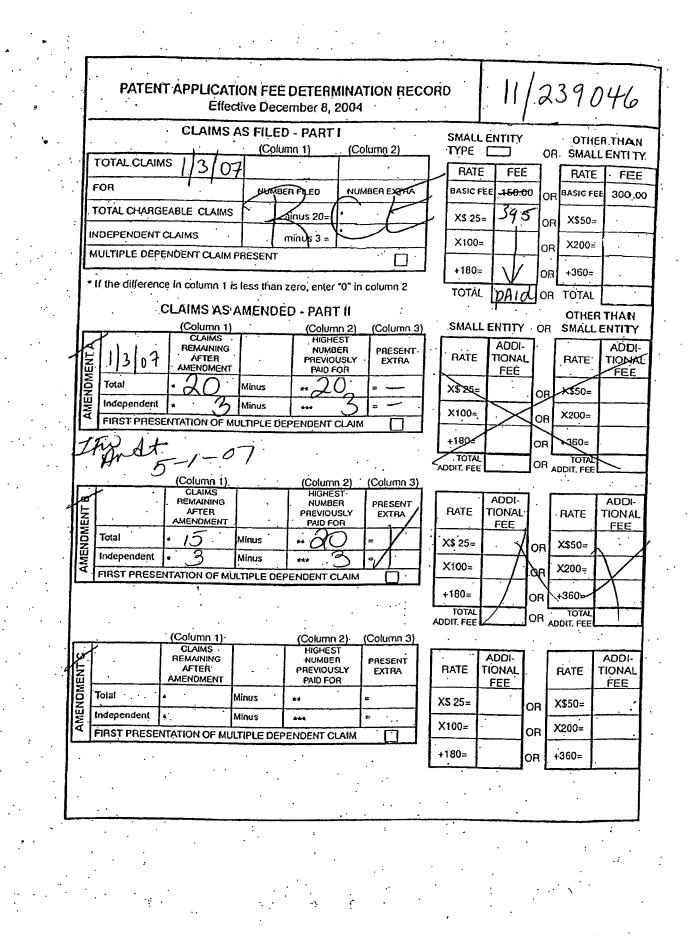
B١

Shawna J. Shaw Agent for Applicants Registration No. 57,091

Dated: 05/01/2007

17

PAGE 18/18 \* RCVD AT 5/1/2007 4:26:26 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/22 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: \* DURATION (mm-ss):04-24



	ed States Patent A	AND TRADEMARK OFFICE M	UNITED STATES DEPAI United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22 www.uspio.gov	TMENT OF COMMERCE Trademark Office FOR PATENTS 313-1450
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/239,046	09/30/2005	Nader Asghari-Kamrani		2201
Nader Asghari-l	7590 07/26/2007 Kamrani		EXAN	IINER
6558 Palisades l	Drives		NOBAHAR, A	BDULHAKIM
Centreville, VA	20121		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			2132	
	·		MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			07/26/2007	PAPER

## Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Office Action Summary       11/239,045       ASGHARI-KAMRANI ET AL.         Linkiner       132       132        The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address -         ASHOR TEND STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS.         WHOCHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.         Charles of the marke available dots the provision of 76 (1):139(a).       Normal ways to be linking the other marked and the seminalization.         - Data dots of the marke available dots the provision of 76 (1):139(a).       Normal ways to be linking the other seminalization.         - This action is FINAL	·		
Office Action Summary         Examiner         Art Unit		Application No.	Applicant(s)
Advantation     Advantati	Office Action Dummers	11/239,046	ASGHARI-KAMRANI ET AL.
The MALING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address -     Period for Reply     A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS,     WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MALING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.     Extension of the many bar analized of the conventionation,     Table to reply which the side of earlied provide pro	Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit
Period for Reply         A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.         - Extraction of them may be vanishible under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).         - If Mo period to reply is spontations of 37 CFR 1.136(b). In no work, may a table to main duate of the communication.         - File Appendix Data Control of the reply and the analysis of the communication.         - File Appendix Data Control of the reply will by table the main duate cause the application to become AMANONED 128 U.S.C. § 133).         - Since this application is in condition for allowance weep for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under <i>Ex parte Quayle</i> , 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.         Objection of Claims         4)       Claim(s) <u>3.6.8.12.13 and 16-24</u> is/are pending in the application.         4)       Claim(s) <u>5.6.8.12.13 and 16-24</u> is/are rejected.         7)       Claim(s)	· ·		
WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.         Extension of time may be available and the provides of 37 CFR 1.13(a). In revert, however, may a reply be limply find and the or this communication.         - Flash of every within the set or and the communication.         - Flash of every within the set or and the communication.         - Flash of every within the set or the maining date of this communication.         - Flash of every within the set or and the communication.         - Flash of every within the set or the maining date of this communication. even if timely field. may reduce any cancer available of this communication.         - Flash of every within the set or and the amaling date of this communication.         - Statematic within the set or and the communication of the application is non-final.         31 Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under <i>Ex parte Quayle</i> , 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.         bisposition of Claims         4) © Claim(s) <u>5.8,12,13 and 16-24</u> is/are pending in the application.	The MAILING DATE of this communication ap Period for Reply	opears on the cover sheet wi	ith the correspondence address
1)∑ Responsive to communication(s) filed on 01 May 2007.         2a)∑ This action is FINAL.       2b)☐ This action is non-final.         3)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under <i>Ex parte Quayle</i> , 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.         Disposition of Claims       4)∑ Claim(s) <u>3.6.8.12.13 and 16-24</u> is/are pending in the application.         4)∑ Claim(s) <u>3.6.8.12.13 and 16-24</u> is/are rejected.	<ul> <li>WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING I</li> <li>Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1 after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.</li> <li>If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period</li> <li>Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statu Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing</li> </ul>	DATE OF THIS COMMUNI( 136(a). In no event, however, may a r 1 will apply and will expire SIX (6) MON te, cause the application to become AB	CATION. eply be timely filed ITHS from the mailing date of this communication. BANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).
2a) ∑       This action is FINAL.       2b) ☐ This action is non-final.         3) ☐       Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under <i>Ex parte Quayle</i> , 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.         Disposition of Claims       4) ∑       Claim(s) <u>3.6-8.12.13 and 16-24</u> is/are pending in the application.         4a) Of the above claim(s) <u>1.2.4.5.9-11.14 and 15</u> is/are withdrawn from consideration.       5) □         5) □       Claim(s) <u>3.6-8.12.13 and 16-24</u> is/are rejected.         7) □       Claim(s) <u>3.6-8.12.13 and 16-24</u> is/are rejected.         8) □       Claim(s) <u>3.6-8.12.13 and 16-24</u> is/are rejected.         7) □       Claim(s) <u>3.6-8.12.13 and 16-24</u> is/are rejected.         8) □       Claim(s) <u>and 16-24</u> is/are rejected.         9) □       The specification is objected to by the Examiner.         10) □       The drawing(s) is objected to by the Examiner.	Status		
3)       Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under <i>Ex parte Quayle</i> , 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.         Disposition of Claims       4)       Claim(s) <u>3.6-8.12.13 and 16-24</u> is/are pending in the application.         4a) Of the above claim(s) <u>1.2.4.5.9-11.14 and 15</u> is/are withdrawn from consideration.	1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>011</u>	<u>May 2007</u> .	
closed in accordance with the practice under <i>Ex parte Quayle</i> , 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.         Disposition of Claims         4) ○ Claim(s) <u>3.6-8.12.13 and 16-24</u> is/are pending in the application.	2a)⊠ This action is <b>FINAL</b> . 2b)∏ Thi	is action is non-final.	
Also Claim(s)       3.6-8,12,13 and 16-24 is/are pending in the application.         4a) Of the above claim(s)       1.2,4,5,9-11,14 and 15 is/are withdrawn from consideration.         5a) Claim(s)       is/are allowed.         6b) Claim(s)       1.6-8,12,13 and 16-24 is/are rejected.         7a) Claim(s)       is/are objected to.         8a) Claim(s)       are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.         Application Papers       9acepted or b)       objected to by the Examiner.         10b) The drawing(s) filed onis/are: a)       accepted or b)       objected to by the Examiner.         10b) The drawing(s) filed onis/are: a)       accepted or b)       objected to See 37 CFR 1.85(a).         Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).       Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).         Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).       11)         11b) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action of form PTO-152.       r/oritiv under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).         12b) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).       a)       All b)       Some * c)       None of:         1a) Cortified copies of the priority documents have	3) Since this application is in condition for allows	ance except for formal matt	ers, prosecution as to the merits is
<ul> <li>4)∑ Claim(s) <u>3.6.8,12,13 and 16-24</u> is/are pending in the application.</li> <li>4a) Of the above claim(s) <u>1.2,4,5,9-11,14 and 15</u> is/are withdrawn from consideration.</li> <li>5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.</li> <li>6)∑ Claim(s) <u>3.6.8,12,13 and 16-24</u> is/are rejected.</li> <li>7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.</li> <li>8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.</li> <li><b>spplication Papers</b></li> <li>9) The specification is objected to by the Examiner.</li> <li>10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) coepled or b) objected to by the Examiner.</li> <li>Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).</li> <li>11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.</li> <li>Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119</li> <li>12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).</li> <li>a) All b) Some * c) None of:</li> <li>1 Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No</li> <li>Copies of the certified copies of the certified copies not received.</li> <li>tachment(s)</li> <li>1 cortistipperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)</li> <li>1 Notice of Drattapperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)</li> <li>1 Notice of Instapperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)</li> <li>2 Notice of Instapperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)</li> <li>2 Notice of Instapperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)</li> <li>2 Notice of Informat Patent Application Process Statement(s) (PTO/SB08)</li> <li>Paper No(s)/Mail Date</li> </ul>	closed in accordance with the practice under	Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D	. 11, 453 O.G. 213.
4a) Of the above claim(s) <u>1.2.4.5.9-11.14 and 15</u> is/are withdrawn from consideration.         5)       Claim(s) is/are allowed.         6)       Claim(s) <u>3.6.8.12.13 and 16-24</u> is/are rejected.         7)       Claim(s) is/are objected to.         8)       Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or election requirement. <b>xpplication Papers</b> 9)       The specification is objected to by the Examiner.         10)       The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) accepted or b)       objected to by the Examiner.         10)       The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) accepted or b)       objected to by the Examiner.         10)       The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) accepted or b)       objected to by the Examiner.         11)       The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.         Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119       12)       Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).         a)       All b)       Some * c)       None of:         1       Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No	Disposition of Claims	,	
4a) Of the above claim(s) <u>1.2.4.5.9-11.14 and 15</u> is/are withdrawn from consideration.         5)       Claim(s) is/are allowed.         6)       Claim(s) <u>3.6.8.12.13 and 16-24</u> is/are rejected.         7)       Claim(s) is/are objected to.         8)       Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or election requirement. <b>xpplication Papers</b> 9)       The specification is objected to by the Examiner.         10)       The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) accepted or b)       objected to by the Examiner.         10)       The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) accepted or b)       objected to by the Examiner.         10)       The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) accepted or b)       objected to by the Examiner.         11)       The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.         Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119       12)       Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).         a)       All b)       Some * c)       None of:         1       Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No	4) Claim(s) 3,6-8.12.13 and 16-24 is/are pendin	g in the application.	м
<ul> <li>6)∑ Claim(s) <u>3.6-8,12.13 and 16-24</u> is/are rejected.</li> <li>7) Claim(s)is/are objected to.</li> <li>8) Claim(s)are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.</li> <li><b>xpplication Papers</b></li> <li>9) The specification is objected to by the Examiner.</li> <li>10) The drawing(s) filed onis/are: a) accepted or b) objected to by the Examiner. Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).</li> <li>11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.</li> <li><b>triority under 35 U.S.C. § 119</b></li> <li>12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).</li> <li>a) All b) Some * c) None of: <ol> <li>Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.</li> <li>Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.</li> <li>Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No</li> <li>Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).</li> <li>* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.</li> <li>b) Notice of Drataperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)</li> <li>Notice of Drataperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)</li> <li>Paper Mo(s)/Mail Date</li></ol></li></ul>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		onsideration.
7)       Claim(s) is/are objected to.         8)       Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.         9)       The specification is objected to by the Examiner.         10)       The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a)       accepted or b)       objected to by the Examiner.         10)       The specification is objected to by the Examiner.       Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).         Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).         11)       The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.         Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119         12)       Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).         a)       All         b)       Some * c)       None of:         1.       Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.         2.       Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No	5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.		
<ul> <li>8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.</li> <li>9) The specification is objected to by the Examiner.</li> <li>10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) accepted or b) objected to by the Examiner. Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).</li> <li>11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.</li> <li>Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119</li> <li>12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f). a) All b) Some * c) None of: 1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.</li> <li>2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No</li></ul>	6) Claim(s) <u>3,6-8,12,13 and 16-24</u> is/are rejected	d.	
spplication Papers         9) ☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.         10) ☐ The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) ☐ accepted or b) ☐ objected to by the Examiner.         Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).         Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).         11) ☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.         Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119         12) ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).         a) ☐ All       b) ☐ some * c) ☐ None of:         1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.         2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No	7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.		
9) ☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.         10) ☐ The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) ☐ accepted or b) ☐ objected to by the Examiner. Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).         11) ☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.         Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119         12) ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).         a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some * c) ☐ None of:         1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.         2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No	8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/	or election requirement.	
10)       The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a)       accepted or b)       objected to by the Examiner.         Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).       Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).         11)       The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.         Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119         12)       Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).         a)       All b)       Some * c)       None of:         1.       Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.          2.       Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No	Application Papers		
10)       The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a)       accepted or b)       objected to by the Examiner.         Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).       Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).         11)       The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.         Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119         12)       Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).         a)       All b)       Some * c)       None of:         1.       Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.          2.       Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No	9) The specification is objected to by the Examin	er.	
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).         11)       The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.         Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119         12)       Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).         a)       All b)       Some * c)       None of:         1.       Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.			by the Examiner.
11) ☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.         Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119         12) ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).         a) ☐ All       b) ☐ Some * c) ☐ None of:         1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.         2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No         3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).         * See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.         ttachment(s)         1 Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)         2 Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)         3 □ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)         9 □ Paper No(s)/Mail Date	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119         12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).         a) All       b) Some * c) None of:         1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.         2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No	Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correct	ction is required if the drawing(	s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).         a) All       b) Some * c) None of:         1.       Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.         2.       Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No         3.       Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).         * See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.         ttachment(s)         O         Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)         D       Notice of Informat Patent Application         Paper No(s)/Mail Date	11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the E	xaminer. Note the attached	Office Action or form PTO-152.
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).         a) All       b) Some * c) None of:         1.       Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.         2.       Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No         3.       Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).         * See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.         ttachment(s)         O         Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)         D       Notice of Informat Patent Application         Paper No(s)/Mail Date	Priority under 35 U.S.C. & 119		
a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some * c) ☐ None of:         1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.         2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No         3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).         * See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.         ttachment(s)         ) ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)         ↓ ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413)         Paper No(s)/Mail Date         ↓ ☐ Other:	•	n priority under 35 U.S.C. &	$\frac{1}{19}$
<ol> <li>Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.</li> <li>Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No</li> <li>Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).</li> <li>* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.</li> <li>tachment(s)</li> <li>Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)</li> <li>Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)</li> <li>Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)</li> <li>Paper No(s)/Mail Date</li> <li>Patent and Trademark Office</li> </ol>		n phonty under 55 0.5.0. §	
<ul> <li>2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No</li> <li>3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).</li> <li>* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.</li> <li>ttachment(s)</li> <li>A Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)</li> <li>A Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)</li> <li>A Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)</li> <li>A Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)</li> <li>A Paper No(s)/Mail Date</li> <li>A Paper No(s)/Mail Date</li> </ul>		ts have been received.	
3. □       Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).         * See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.         ttachment(s)         ○       Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)         ○       4) □         ○       Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)         ○       Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)         Paper No(s)/Mail Date       5) □         Paper No(s)/Mail Date       6) □         Other:	•		pplication No.
application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)). * See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.  ttachment(s)			
<ul> <li>* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.</li> <li>ttachment(s)</li> <li>Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)</li> <li>Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)</li> <li>Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)</li> <li>Paper No(s)/Mail Date</li> <li>Patent and Trademark Office</li> </ul>			<sup>c</sup>
ttachment(s)       4)       Interview Summary (PTO-413)         Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)       4)       Paper No(s)/Mail Date.         Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)       Paper No(s)/Mail Date.			received.
<ul> <li>Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)</li> <li>Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)</li> <li>Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)</li> <li>Paper No(s)/Mail Date</li> <li>Notice of Informal Patent Application</li> <li>Other:</li> </ul>			
Image: Paper No(s)/Mail Date       Paper No(s)/Mail Date         Image: Paper No(s)/Mail Date       Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)         Paper No(s)/Mail Date       Statement(s)         Paper No(s)/Mail Date       Statement(s	Attachment(s)		
Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)       5)       Notice of Informal Patent Application         Paper No(s)/Mail Date       6)       Other:         Petent and Trademark Office       9	1)  Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)		
Paper No(s)/Mail Date 6) Other:			
Petent and Trademark Office OL-326 (Rev. 08-06) Office Action Summary Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20070720			
	S. Patent and Trademark Office TOL-326 (Rev. 08-06) Office A	Action Summary	Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20070720

#### DETAILED ACTION

1. This office action is in response to applicants' response filed on 05/01/2007.

2. Claims 3, 6-8, 12, 13 and 16-24 are pending.

4. Claims 1, 2, 4, 5, 9-11, 14 and 15 are cancelled.

5. Applicant's arguments have been fully considered but they are not persuasive.

#### Response to Arguments

Further to the responses submitted in the previous office actions mailed to applicants, please note the following:

1. Applicants on page 9, last 3 lines, of remarks argue: "Therefore, the password itself is neither time-dependent nor dynamic. Nowhere does Johonson teach a dynamic or time-dependent password, or where a new password is provided for each transaction."

Examiner respectfully disagrees and asserts that Johnson discloses that the certificates or password (see col. 19, lines 62-67) may be for one-time, transaction-specific use or for multiple time use (col. 20, lines 5-9), which makes the password or certificates dynamic. Johnson further discloses that the buyer's unique ID-password combination may be valid only for a session of a limited duration (corresponding to the recited time-dependent) (see col. 19, lines 44-50).

2. Applicants on page 10, 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph, of remarks argue: "Johnson does not teach wherein the password is submitted to the seller for authentication of identity and authorization of the transaction as claimed."

Examiner respectfully disagrees and asserts that Johnson explicitly discloses that the web buyer submit his identification information to the web seller to be authenticated - see col. 12, lines 59-67 and Fig. 2, blocks S23 and S24).

3. Applicants on page 12, 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph, of remarks argue: "Johnson does not discloses that the DID system does not require the user to implement hardware or software as claimed."

Examiner respectfully disagrees and asserts that Johnson does not require the user to install any specialized software on its computer except having a web browser (see col. 10, lines 10-14).

Claim 3 of the instant invention recites that the user is not required to implement hardware or software as claimed. This statement is inconsistent with Fig. 4, for example, because the user needs a computer for online shopping and at least a browser to connect to a seller's web site via Internet. Therefore, the claim 3 needs to be amended in such a way to define that what kind of software and hardware the user does not require to employed in order to use a digital identity in an e-commerce transaction.

4. Applicants on page 13, 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph, of remarks argue: "neither of the networks of Franklin connect both an OPFI and an RPFI through a DID Operator, nor is the Issuing bank of Franklin coupled to a DID System."

Examiner respectfully disagrees and asserts Franklin discloses a certifying authority (corresponding to the recited DID operator) that issues bank account and transaction number to the customers (see col. 2, lines 5-20). Franklin further discloses that both customer and merchant connect to the Issuing bank through a network (see

Fig. 1). As the previous office action indicates that a person of ordinary skill in the art could implement the issuing bank feature of Franklin in Johnson system to meet the limitation of DID operator in the instant invention not the type of network is used by Franklin. However, Johnson also discloses that a trusted party such as a government agency or a bank may be deployed in the e-commerce system (see col. 4, lines 36-42). Johnson further discloses that the buyer, seller, the banks (see Fig. 3) and the trusted party (see Fig. 7) are connected and communicate to each other via secure network (see col. 5, lines 30-45).

5. The examiner, however, in light of the above submission maintains the previous rejections while considering the amendments to the claims as follows.

#### Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 3, 6-8, 12, 13 and 16-24 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Johnson [5,529,885 B1; hereinafter Johnson] in view of Franklin et al [5,883,810; hereinafter Franklin].

Regarding claims 3, 20 and 23, Johnson discloses a system for direct authentication and/or authorization of a transaction between an Originator and a Receiver, comprising (see, for example, abstract; col. 4, lines 32-50) comprising:

an Originator in communication with an Originating Participating Financial Institution (OPFI) (see, for example, Fig. 3,where web buyer and web buyer's home bank correspond to the recited Originator and OPFI, respectively)

a Receiver in communication with a Receiving Participating Financial Institution (RPFI) (see, for example, Fig. 3, where web seller and web seller bank correspond to the recited Receiver and RPFI, respectively);

a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting the OPFI and RPFI (see Fig. 3 and Fig. 7)

a DID System that calculates a dynamic, non-predictable, time-dependent, unique and Originator-specific digital identity for the Originator (see, for example, col. 9, lines 9-13 and 29-37; col. 13, lines 25-30, col. 19, lines 58-67 and col. 20, lines 5-10);

whereby the digital identity is provided to the Originator upon request, and submitted by the Originator to the Receiver as authentication of identity and/or authorization of the transaction (see, for example, col. 12, lines 46-67; col. 13, lines 42-60; col. 20, lines 5-11; col. 14, lines 5-10; where the authentication is performed in real time);

wherein the Originator is not required to implement software or hardware to use said digital identity [Note: examiner assumes that the originator only does not need to utilize specialized software or hardware not any kind of software or hardware] (see, for

example, col. 6, lines 31-49; col. 10, lines 10-14; col. 12, lines 59-67, where no specialized hardware or software is used); and

wherein a new digital identity is provided to the originator for each transaction (see, for example, col. 19, lines 40-50).

Johnson, however, does not explicitly disclose:

a DID Operator, the DID Operator further coupled to a DID System that calculates a digital identity for the Originator.

Franklin on the other hand discloses an online commerce system that uses an online commerce card (see, for example, abstract). Franklin further discloses an issuing institution (a central authority) that issues a permanent account number for each customer, and also issues a transaction number (corresponding to the recited digital identity, DID) for a customer upon request each time the customer is planning to conduct an online or an electronic transaction (see, for example, col. 1, line 65-col. 2, line 47). The customer submits the transaction number to the merchant and merchant sends the number to the issuing institution for authentication of the buyer and authorization of the transaction.

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to employ a trusted institution to issue digital ID for the buyer as taught in Franklin in the system of Johnson because it would improve the security of the system (Franklin, col. 1, lines 60-64).

Regarding claim 6, Johnson discloses:

Page 6

The system of claims 3 or 20, wherein the transaction includes a non-financial transaction (see, for example, col. 4, lines 32-40).

Regarding claim 6, Franklin discloses:

The system of claims 3 or 20, wherein the transaction includes a non-financial transaction (see, for example, abstract; col. 2, lines 1-21).

Regarding claim 7, Johnson discloses:

The system of claims 3 or 20, wherein the transaction includes an account to account transfer, an interbank funds transfer, a debit push, and/or a debit pull (see, for example, col. 3, lines 1-10; col. 13, lines 49-55).

Regarding claim 8, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 6, wherein the non-financial transaction includes an express agreement and/or identity authentication (see, for example, abstract; col. 7, lines 33-38; col. 7, lines 62-67).

Regarding claims 12 and 13, Johnson discloses:

The method of claim 23, wherein the step of the Originator requesting and receiving a digital identity further includes:

the Originator authenticating himself to the OPFI and requesting a digital identity (see, for example, col. 9, lines 5-39);

the OPFI presenting the digital identity to the Originator (see, for example, col. 9, lines 29-37; col. 13, lines 28-30);

the RPFI forwarding the digital identity to the OPFI for validation (see, for example, col. 12, lines 46-67);

a denial message to the RPFI, if the digital identity is invalid (see, for example, col. 13, lines 60-67);

upon approval, the OPFI sending an approval identification and authorization message back to the RPFI (see, for example, col. 16, lines 43-58).

Johnson, however, does not explicitly disclose:

the DID Operator calculating and forwarding the digital identity for the Originator.

Franklin on the other hand discloses an online commerce system that uses an online commerce card (see, for example, abstract). Franklin further discloses an issuing institution (a central authority) that issues a permanent account number for each customer, and also issues a transaction number (corresponding to the recited digital identity, DID) for a customer upon request each time the customer is planning to conduct an online or an electronic transaction (see, for example, col. 1, line 65-col. 2, line 47). The customer submits the transaction number to the merchant and merchant sends the number to the issuing institution for authentication of the buyer and authorization of the transaction.

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to employ a trusted institution to issue digital ID for the buyer as taught in Franklin in the system of

Johnson because it would improve the security of the system (Franklin, col. 1, lines 60-64).

Regarding claim 16, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 23, wherein the transaction is includes a non-financial transaction (see, for example, abstract; col. 2, lines 1-21).

Regarding claim 17, Johnson discloses:

The system of claim 23, wherein the financial transaction includes an account to account transfer, an interbank funds transfer, a debit push, and/or a debit pull (see, for example, col. 3, lines 1-10; col. 13, lines 49-55).

Regarding claim 18, Franklin discloses:

The system of claim 16, wherein the non-financial transaction includes an express agreement and/or identity authentication (see, for example, abstract; col. 7, lines 33-38; col. 7, lines 62-67).

Regarding claims 19 and 22, Johnson discloses:

The system of claims 3 or 20, wherein the transaction is selected from any of: bank account transactions, credit card transactions, and/or non-financial transactions (see, for example, col. 3, lines 1-10; col. 13, lines 49-55).

Regarding claims 21 and 24, Johnson discloses:

The system of claims 3 or 20, wherein the digital identity submitted to the Receiver provides at least the same assurance as physical signature, thereby manifesting the Originator assent to the transaction (see, for example, col. 3, lines 63-67; col. 9, lines 9-17).

#### Conclusion

THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL. Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the mailing date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Abdulhakim Nobahar whose telephone number is 571-272-3808. The examiner can normally be reached on M-T 8-6.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Gilberto Barron can be reached on 571-272-3799. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

July 20, 2007

Abdulhakim Nobahar Examiner Art Unit 2132 *Ja. M* 

GILBERTO BARRON JA SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2100

		<b>//</b>	nde Milli	ex	( <b>0</b> )	f (	C/a	in m	7S		1								onti	ol No.		•	R	leex	an	nina	atio	п	nt unde	
								-	11/239,046 Examiner												-KA	\MF	RANI ET	AL						
															Exa	mii	ner						A	rt U	Init					
															Abdulhakim Nobahar								2	132	2					
								г									<u> </u>				-		r					-1		
		1	Re	eje	cte	d			_	Т)	'hrou	igh r ance	านท	era	l)		N	No	n-E	lected		A		A	рр	eal				
				-				ŀ				ance	liea			4					-	<b>–</b>						+		
		=	AI	lo۱	wee	d			÷		Re	estri	cted				1	In	erfe	rence		0		Ob	ojec	tec	4			
	aim					)ate				٦	C	aim	<u> </u>			Date	e		•		laim	1			D	ate				
	T	~	Τ		Ī			Τ		1		1	$\square$			Ŀ	Ī		Τ	1 (	1		$\square$				Τ			
Final	Original	7/20/07									Final	Original					.			Final	Original						Í			
ſ	ō	7										Ō																		
	1	-										51							_		101									
	2	-										52									102				_					
	3	1		$ \rightarrow $				_		_		53								{	103			_	_					
	4	-		_			_			_		54									104			_			_			
	5	-			_+	_	_			-		55			+		-	_			105		$\left  - \right $	-+-						
	6	1						-	_			56 57	$\left  - \right $	-		+					106 107					+-		+		
	7	V		+			$\dashv$	+	-+-			58	$\left  - \right $		+		$\vdash$	-			107	┼─		-+		+	+		<b> </b>   ·	
	9	-	+	-+	-+		-+			-		59		-	+	+					109	┢─				+	+	+		
	10	-	+	-+			-+			-		60	┝─┼	-+-	+-		$\left  \right $		-		110	+				+	+	+	┝╾┤	
	11	-	-+	-+	$\rightarrow$	-	-+	-		-		61		+			$\vdash$		-		111	-			-	+				
	12	V			-	-	-+	+		4		62		-†-							112			-	+	+				
	13	V	+	-	-+		1	-	-1-	1		63			1	1					113									
	14	-			-1					1		64								·	114									
	15 ·	-										65									115									
	16	$\checkmark$										66									116									
	17	1									L	67									117									
	18	V		_					_	_		68									118	-			_	_			$\square$	
'	19	1		_				-		_	ļ	69	┝━┼-	_		-		-+-			119									
	20	1	_	$\rightarrow$	-+		_			-		70 71							+		120 121				-	+				
	21 22	√ √		-+	-+	-		_		-	<u> </u>	72			-						122					-+-			{	
	22	V	_	-+				-+	+-	-		73	$\vdash$	+			-				123			-	╈	+	-	+		
·[]	24	1		-+	+					4	<u> </u>	74	$\vdash$	+				-+-	-		124	+	-+			+				
	25			+	+	-+			- -	1		75	$\vdash$	-							125				+	+				
	26		+	-	-	-1	1					76	$\square$	-							126									
	27		+	-+	-		-					77									127	-								
	28									]		78						T	$\Box$		128									
	29											79									129									
	30		T		T	T	_	1		1		80		_							130	$\square$			_ _			$\left  - \right $		
	31			$\downarrow$		_				_		81	-						+		131	₋		+		_		$\left  \right $		
	32	_		_		_				4		82	$\vdash$			$\left  - \right $	-	_	+		132	+-						┨──┤		
	33		_				_	+	_ _	4		83				$\left  \right $			+ +		133 134	$\square$			+	+-		+-	_	
	34 35	-	_							-		84 85			+	$\left  - \right $	$\rightarrow$		+-		134	+-		+		+-	+	+		
	35	-	-+-	+	-+	+				-		86				$\left  - \right $	+	+	+		136					+	+	+		
	37	-	+	+	-+-	-+	-+	-+-	+	1		87	$\vdash$		+	+	+				137	1		+	+	1	+	+		
	38		+	-+	-+		+			1		88	$\vdash$	+	-			+	+		138		-		1-	1	+-		-1	
	39		$\top$	+	-+	$\neg$	-		$\top$	1		89		$\top$	1			1			139						T			
	40			1						]		90									140									
	41									]		91			1						141			$\square$			_			
	42		T	Τ	T			1		_		92	Щ			Ц	T				142	<b> </b>	$\square$		_		+			
	43			_				-		4		93			_	$\left  \right $			-		143	<b> </b>								
	44			_	_			_		-		94	$\vdash$			$\left  - \right $			44		144	$\square$	_			+-				
	45			+	_			-+-		-		95	$\vdash$				-+		+		145· 146	$\square$				+	+	$\left  - \right $	_	
	46 47			+	+	$\rightarrow$	<u>-</u> +-	-+		-		96 97	$\vdash$			+	+		+		146	$\left  - \right $		+		+		+		
$\left  - \right $	47	+		+		+		-+	+-	-		97	$\vdash$	-	+	+			+		148		-		-†-	+-	+			
	40	-+		╉	-+	+	+		+	1		99		-+-				-1-	+		149			-	1	1	1-	+	1	
<b>]</b>	50	-+		-+	+	-+	+	+	- -	1		100	$\vdash$						1		150	t		-	+	-				

...

,

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20070720

.

•\*

•

OIPE 4	03			PC
OCT 2 5 2007	w)			1-
	∭t/ Apr		PTO/SB/30 (10-0/ through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-003 J.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERC	ii
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, not essent and the	ref to respond to a collection of inform	ation unless it.	contains a valid OMB control numbe	r.
Request	Application Number	11/239,046		4
for	Filing Date	09/30/2005	<b>i</b>	
Continued Examination (RCE) Transmittal	First Named Inventor	Kamrani et	al.	
Address to:		2132	······	1
Mail Stop RCE	Art Unit	Nobahar		-
Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450	Examiner Name	Notanar	<u></u>	4
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	Attorney Docket Number			)
This is a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) in Request for Continued Examination (RCE) practice under 37 Cl	FR 1.114 does not apply to any uti	lity or plant a	pplication filed prior to June 8,	7
1995, or to any design application. See Instruction Sheet for RC				4
<ol> <li>Submission required under 37 CFR 1.114 No amendments enclosed with the RCE will be entered in th applicant does not wish to have any previously filed unen amendment(s).</li> </ol>	e order in which they were filed un	less applicar	nt instructs otherwise. If	
a. Previously submitted. If a final Office action is considered as a submission even if this box is		d after the fin	al Office action may be	
i. Consider the arguments in the Appeal B	rief or Reply Brief, previously filed.	on nc		
li Other	- • •			
b. Finclosed	. <u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,</u>			1
	::: Information	Dicelocum	Statement (IDS)	
I. Amendment/Reply	للنيبية المالة		• •	
ii. Affidavit(s)/ Declaration(s)	iv. Dther			
2. Miscellaneous Suspension of action on the above-identified a	continution is mounted under 07 (	CD 4 403(a)	-	
aperiod ofmonths. (Period of suspens	••			
b. Other				
3. Fees The RCE fee under 37 CFR 1.17(e) is require The Director is hereby authorized to charge th	ne following fees, any underpayme	nt of fees, or		
a. Deposit Account No.				
i. RCE fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(e)	10/20	/2007 DEMMA	NU1 00000012 11239046	
ii. Extension of time fee (37 CFR 1.136 and 1.	91.14	:7361	405.00 (	DF
	brook			
b. Check in the amount of \$ 405				1
c Payment by credit card (Form PTO-2038 enclose WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Cr		t ha lasteria	d on this form Double and it	
WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Cr card information and authorization on PTO-2038;		r ne (nclude		
	NT, ATTORNEY, OR AGENT RE			Ĵ
Signature	Date		10/25/2007	4
Name (Print/Type) Shawna J/Shaw	Reg	stration No.	57,091	<u>ן</u>
	MAILING OR TRANSMISSION		······································	]
hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the Unite addressed to: Mail Stop RCE, Commissioner for Patents, P. O. Box 1450 Office on the date shown below.				4
Signature Name (Print/Type)	Date	•		-1
This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.114. The information		6	which is to file (and by the LICDTO	, al

Including gamering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USP10. Time with vary depending upon the manufactural case. Any comments of the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden; should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Mail Stop RCE, Commissioner for Patente, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.



In re Patent Application of: Nader Ashgari-Kamrani et al.

Application No.: 11/239,046

Confirmation No.: 5599

Filed: 09/30/2005

Art Unit: 2132

For: Direct Authentication and Authorization System and Method for Trusted Network of Financial Institutions

#### Examiner: A. Nobahar

#### **REQUEST FOR CONTINUED EXAMINATION (RCE)**

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

#### **INTRODUCTORY COMMENTS**

In response to the Final Office Action mailed 07/26/2007, the Applicants respectfully request reconsideration based on the Amendments and Remarks which follow.

#### Claims 1-24 (canceled).

25. (New) A method for performing a secure transaction between an Originating Participating Financial Institution and a Receiving Participating Financial Institution on behalf of an Originator initiating the transaction, the method comprising the steps of:

a) providing a Digital Identity Operator connecting the Originating Participating Financial Institution to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution via a trusted Digital Identity Network;

b) an Originator authenticating himself to the Originating Participating Financial Institution to initiate the transaction;

c) upon successful authentication, the Originating Participating Financial Institution submitting a request for a new digital identity for the Originator to the Digital Identity Operator;

d) the Digital Identity Operator processing the request, dynamically generating a new digital identity that is non-predictable, time dependent and unique to the Originator only, and returning said digital identity to the Originating Participating Financial Institution;

e) the Originating Participating Financial Institution receiving said dynamically generated digital identity and providing said digital identity to the Originator;

f) the Originator providing said digital identity to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution either directly, or indirectly through a Receiver;

g) the Receiving Participating Financial Institution validating said digital identity by forwarding said digital identity to the Digital Identity Operator;

 h) the Digital Identity Operator validating said digital identity, and upon successful validation, submitting a Digital Identity Message to the Originating Participating Financial Institution and/or Receiving Participating Financial Institution over the Digital Identity Network; and

i) upon receiving the Digital Identity Message from the Digital Identity Operator, the Originating Participating Financial Institution and Receiving Participating Financial Institution performing the transaction.

- 26. (New) The method of claim 25, wherein the Digital Identity Operator validates said digital identity based at least in part upon whether said digital identity is from the Originator.
- 27. (New) The method of claim 25, wherein said digital identity submitted to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution provides at least the same level of assurance as a physical signature, thereby manifesting the Originator's assent to the transaction.
- 28. (New) The method of claim 25, wherein the transaction corresponds to a nonfinancial transaction comprising an identity authentication and/or express agreement.
- 29. (New) The method of claim 25, wherein said digital identity submitted to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution enables the Receiving Participating Financial Institution to authenticate the Originator.
- 30. (New) The method of claim 25, wherein the transaction corresponds to an account to account funds transfer, an inter-bank funds transfer, a credit push, and/or a debit pull.

31. (New) A system for performing a secure transaction between an Originating Participating Financial Institution and a Receiving Participating Financial Institution on behalf of an Originator initiating the transaction, the system comprising:

a Digital Identity Operator connecting the Originating Participating Financial Institution to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution via a trusted Digital Identity Network;

an Originator that initiates the transaction by authenticating himself to the Originating Participating Financial Institution over a communication network and requesting a new digital identity;

3

the Digital Identity Operator adapted to receive the request for a new digital identity from the Originating Participating Financial Institution and dynamically generate a digital identity that is non-predictable, time dependent and unique to the Originator only, and to return said digital identity to the Originating Participating Financial Institution;

the Originating Participating Financial Institution further adapted to receive said generated digital identity and provide said digital identity to the Originator;

whereby the Originator provides said digital identity to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution either directly, or indirectly through a Receiver;

the Receiving Participating Financial Institution adapted to validate said digital identity by forwarding said digital identity to the Digital Identity Operator;

the Digital Identity Operator further adapted to validate said digital identity and, if valid, to send a Digital Identity Message to the Originating Participating Financial Institution and/or Receiving Participating Financial Institution;

whereby upon receipt of the Digital Identity Message, the Originating Participating Financial Institution and the Receiving Participating Financial Institution perform the transaction.

- 32. (New) The system of claim 31, wherein the Digital Identity Operator validates said digital identity based at least in part upon whether the digital identity is from the Originator.
- 33. (New) The system of claim 31, wherein the digital identity submitted to the Receiver provides at least the same level of assurance as a physical signature, thereby manifesting the Originator's assent to the transaction.
- 34. (New) The system of claim 31, wherein the transaction corresponds to a nonfinancial transaction.
- 35. (New) The system of claim 34, wherein the non-financial transaction corresponds to an identity authentication and/or express agreement.

36. (New) The system of claim 31, wherein the transaction corresponds to an account to account funds transfer, an inter-bank funds transfer, a credit push, and/or a debit pull.

37. (New) A system for authenticating an Originator and receiving the Originator's authorization for a secure transaction in e-commerce based on digital identity, the system comprising:

an Originator in communication with a Receiver over a public communication network and needing to perform a secure transaction with the Receiver;

the Receiver adapted to require the Originator to authenticate himself and authorize the transaction by providing a valid digital identity before performing the transaction;

the Originator further in communication with an Originating Participating Financial Institution with a request for a new digital identity in response to the Receiver's requirement;

the Originating Participating Financial Institution adapted to request and receive a dynamically-generated non-predictable and time-dependent digital identity from a Digital Identity Operator, wherein said dynamically-generated digital identity is unique to the Originator only;

the Originating Participating Financial Institution adapted to forward said digital identity to the Originator;

whereby the Originator submits said digital identity to the Receiver and the Receiver forwards said digital identity to the Digital Identity Operator for verification and validation; and

whereby upon successful validation by the Digital Identity Operator, the Receiver positively authenticates the Originator and receives proof of the Originator's authorization for the transaction.

5

38. (New) The system of claim 37, wherein the Receiver is in communication with the Digital Identity Operator via a Receiving Participating Financial Institution.

39. (New) The system of claim 38, wherein the Receiver and Originator perform the transaction via the Receiving Participating Financial Institution and the Originating Participating Financial Institution, respectively.

40. (New) The system of claim 37, wherein the Digital Identity Operator validates said digital identity based at least in part upon whether the digital identity is from the Originator.

41. (New) The system of claim 37, wherein the digital identity submitted to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution provides at least the same level of assurance as a physical signature, thereby manifesting the Originator's assent to the transaction.

42. (New) The system of claim 37, wherein the transaction corresponds to a nonfinancial transaction.

43. (New) The system of claim 42, wherein the non-financial transaction corresponds to an identity authentication and/or express agreement.

44. (New) The system of claim 37, wherein the transaction corresponds to an account to account funds transfer, an inter-bank funds transfer, a credit push, and/or a debit pull.

#### REMARKS

The applicants' do not agree with the Final Rejection mailed 07/26/2007 and contend that the Final Rejection is improper based at least on the discussion that follows. However, in order to expedite prosecution, the applicants hereby cancel claims 3, 6-8, 12, 13 and 16-24 with traverse and submit a Request for Continued Examination in favor of new claims 25-44. Support for the new claims may be found for example, at pages 17-18, 25 and 29-30 of the specification.

Regarding the Office's Response on pages 2-4:

#### 1. Johnson does not teach a digital identity provided upon request.

Contrary to the Office's assertion, the notion that the buyer of Johnson is authenticated for a session of limited duration does not mean that a new password is created for each transaction. According to Johnson, the buyer is authenticated by his home bank for a certain time period (*e.g.*, 10 minutes) upon submission his password (issued in registration step S12) to the bank. However, for each (*e.g.*, 10 minute) authentication session, the buyer re-submits the <u>same</u> password.

Passwords are also unlike digital identity because passwords are not customer specific and are easy to copy. Therefore, passwords do not provide the same assurance as physical signature in real world (where a physical signature is unique to the buyer; it authenticates the buyer and manifest buyer's assent to the transaction). In other words, you could not find two different buyers with the same signature, whereas two different buyers may have the same password for authentication. Therefore passwords cannot be relied upon to receive buyer's assent to, or authorization of, the transaction.

Further regarding one-time certificates, Johnson makes clear that the use of such certificates should be limited to "special circumstances." Johnson further indicates that it would not be desirable to issue certificates freely upon request, or for each transaction, (consistent with the inherent nature of such certificates) because this would "unduly burden the free flow of normal e-commerce." See Johnson, col. 19 line 65 - col. 20 line 17. This is understandable because certificates are costly to create and manage. (For

7

example, it is well understood in the art that the key management issues underlying certificates are a difficult problem, and that generating a new certificate for each transaction would involve far too many keys than could be managed). Thus, Johnson also does not calculate a new certificate for each transaction.

#### 2. The password of Johnson is not submitted to the seller.

The password of Johnson (used for authentication) is *not* submitted to the seller, but always to the buyer's bank (see Johnson, col. 12 lines 56-58). Thus, although the Office asserts that the web buyer submits his identification information to the web seller, the applicants' point out that the "identification information" (*i.e.*, buyer and/or bank ID, which may be publicly known such as the stock symbol for a bank) is *different* from the "password" which is used for authenticating the buyer (and which must be kept secret). In addition, security statements of financial institutions explicitly indicate that for security reasons online customers do not have to reveal their online banking passwords to anyone or any entity.

#### 4. <u>Neither Johnson nor Franklin teach or suggest a Digital Identity Operator connecting</u> an Originating Participating Financial Institution and a Receiving Participating Financial Institution via a trusted Digital Identity Network.

The Final Office Action mailed 07/26/07 conceded that "Johnson does not explicitly disclose: a DID Operator, the DID Operator coupled to a DID System that calculates a digital identity for the Originator" (see page 6 of the Office Action). Moreover, the Office Action mailed 03/05/2007 (upon which the Final Rejection is based) also conceded that "Johnson, however, does not disclose a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting an OPFI and RPFI through a DID Operator, the DID Operator further coupled to a DID System that calculates a digital identity for the Originator" (emphasis added, see page 6 of the Office Action).

At the same time, however, the Office does not show where Franklin teaches or suggests a DID Operator connecting an OPFI and RPFI via a secure DID Network that remedies these shortcomings of Johnson. Instead, the Office merely states that Franklin discloses "both the customer and merchant connect to the Issuing bank through a network." However, the customer and the merchant are <u>not</u> an Originating Participating Financial Institution or Receiving Participating financial institution. In addition, the network of Franklin connecting the customer and merchant is an *insecure* network **34** (such as the Internet) and <u>not</u> a secure Digital Identity Network. Moreover, the proprietary (credit card) payment network **36** of Franklin only connects the merchant to the issuing bank. Thus, *Franklin does not teach or suggest a DID Operator connecting an OPFI and RPFI via a secure DID Network*.

The Office further states on page 4 that "a person of ordinary skill in the art could implement the issuing bank feature of Franklin in Johnson system to meet the limitation of DID operator in the instant invention not the type of network is used by Franklin." The applicants' find this statement confusing and request further clarification on what the Office is attempting to communicate here. The applicants' point out that if Franklin does not teach a secure DID Network connecting an Originating Participating Financial Institution and a Receiving Financial Institution, then Franklin does not remedy the deficiencies of Johnson and the combination does not teach all of the claimed limitations. The Office asserts further down on page 4 that "Johnson further discloses that the buyer, seller, the banks (see Fig. 3) and the trusted party (see Fig. 7) are connected and communicate to each other via secure network." However, as previously conceded by the Office, Johnson does not teach: a trusted Digital Identity (DID) Network connecting an OPFI and RPFI through a DID Operator. According to MPEP § 2142, to make a prima facie case of obviousness the references must teach or suggest all of the claimed limitations. Thus, because neither Johnson nor Franklin teach or suggest a trusted Digital Identity Operator connecting an OPFI and RPFI through a trusted Digital Identity Network, the applicants' contend that a prima facie case of obviousness has not been established.

9

#### **103 REJECTION UNDER JOHNSON IN VIEW OF FRANKLIN:**

#### I. THE COMBINATION OF JOHNSON AND FRANKLIN DOES NOT PROVIDE ALL OF THE CLAIMED LIMITATIONS

5. The combination of Johnson and Franklin does not teach or suggest a Digital Identity Operator connecting an Originating Participating Financial Institution to a Receiving Participating Financial Institution via a trusted Digital Identity Network.

Neither Johnson nor Franklin teaches a Digital Identity Operator connecting the Originating Participating Financial Institution to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution via a trusted Digital Identity Network, nor does the combination of the references suggest this limitation. Rather, the networks disclosed by Franklin are a public network 34 and an existing proprietary payment card network 36. However, neither of the networks connect an Originating Participating Financial Institution and a Receiving Participating Financial Institution through a DID Operator. According to MPEP § 2142, to make a prima facie case of obviousness, the references must teach or suggest all of the claimed limitations. See also the discussion in paragraph 4.

6. The combination of Johnson and Franklin does not teach or suggest a Digital Identity Operator that validates the digital identity, and upon validation submits a Digital Identity Message to the Originating Participating Financial Institution and/or Receiving Participating Financial Institution.

Neither Johnson nor Franklin teach or suggest a Digital Identity Operator that validates digital identity, and upon validation, sends a Digital Identity Message to an Originating Participating Financial Institution and/or Receiving Participating Financial Institution as now claimed. As disclosed in the specification, the Digital Identity Message may include the Originator's digital identity (authenticating and/or authorizing the transaction), and may be interchanged with other Participating Financial Institutions. See for example, pages 13 and 25 of the specification.

7. <u>The combination of Johnson and Franklin does not teach or suggest a Digital Identity</u>. <u>Operator that validates the digital identity based at least in part upon whether the digital identity is from the Originator</u>.

Johnson and Franklin also do not teach or suggest a Digital Identity Operator that validates the digital identity based at least in part upon whether the digital identity is from the Originator as now claimed. Furthermore, in Johnson and Franklin, it is possible for the passwords or transaction IDs to be stolen or intercepted for fraudulent use (see *e.g.*, Franklin, col. 2 lines 59-61 and col. 4 line 67 - col. 5 line 2). Therefore, the sellers in Johnson and Franklin cannot be fully assured that the buyer is who he says he is. However, because the digital identity of the present invention is unique to the Originator only and cannot be used by someone else, for example, the Digital Identity Operator can positively identify the Originator based on the digital identity. Thus, the Digital Identity Operator knows that the digital identity is from the Originator (not someone else) and that the transaction "originated" from the Originator. See, for example, page 31 of the specification.

# 8. Neither Johnson nor Franklin are able to positively authenticate an Originator and receive the Originator's authorization for a transaction based on digital identity as claimed.

Neither Johnson nor Franklin positively authenticate an Originator and receive the *Originator's* authorization for a transaction based on digital identity as now claimed. For example, as mentioned above, passwords and transaction IDs cannot be used for proof of buyer's authorization (or proof of buyer's assent to the transaction), since *e.g.*, passwords and transaction IDs do not provide the same assurance as physical signature. While the credit-card institution of Franklin may provide "pre-authorization" – obtaining authorization from a financial institution is different from directly obtaining *the buyer's* authorization for a transaction. In other words, because credit card companies are willing to assume the risks associated with numerous fraudulent online transactions, they freely "pre-authorize" users with little or no authentication of the user or proof of the user's assent to the transaction. In the physical world, a physical signature manifests the buyer's authorization of, or assent to, the transaction. Because the digital identity of the present invention is *e.g.*, Originator-specific and unique to the Originator only (it is

impossible to calculate the same digital identity for two different Originators), it provides the same assurance as a physical signature in the real world. By receiving the digital identity from the Originator, the Receiver can authenticate the Originator as well as receive direct transaction authorization from the Originator. See, for example, pages 4-6, page 28 lines 5-10, page 29 lines 4-14, page 31 lines 11-13 and page 32 lines 2-5 of the specification.

#### **II. THE REFERENCES TEACH AWAY FROM ONE ANOTHER**

9. Johnson teaches away from the use of a separate, additional "Central Authority."

Johnson teaches away from the use of a separate or additional central authority for the reason that the home bank does not need another issuing authority – since it is already serving that role itself (by issuing passwords used for authentication). Thus, in Johnson, once the buyer provides his ID and password to the Bank, there is no reason for the Bank to even calculate a dynamic, non-predictable, time dependent "digital identity," that the buyer presents to the seller. This is because the Bank is already acting as a secure "portal" between the buyer and the seller (col. 10 lines 61-66).

In addition, the use of a separate credit card (or any other) issuing institution would actually render the system of Johnson *less* secure. This is partly because each third party (bank, credit-card company, etc.) has its own set of rules and standards (which are not readily interchangeable) that must be followed before issuing a credential. Supporting such multiple standards adds complexity, effectively increasing the risk of security failures. Moreover, credit card institutions (such as taught by Franklin) typically do not provide trustworthy "central authorities" simply for the reason that they don't share a secret only with the customer. In other words, these credit card companies are in the business of collecting and selling customer information to others – and not keeping personal information secret. Thus, it would not be obvious to use a separate, additional (*e.g.*, credit card) issuing institution as a "trusted" central authority in the system of. Johnson "to increase security."

For at least the above described reasons, employing a separate, additional institution (especially a credit card institution) with the system of Johnson is contrary to the teachings of Johnson and is rather based upon impermissible hindsight.

12

10. Johnson requires the seller to install software, while Franklin advantageously teaches that the seller need not change their existing system.

According to Johnson, the Web seller is required to install bank-controlled iDraft<sup>TM</sup> software (see *e.g.*, col. 12 lines 45-49). Conversely, in the system of Franklin, the seller (Merchant) need not install any new hardware or software or change their existing system (see *e.g.*, Franklin, col. 2 lines 45-57, 63-65, col. 4 lines 20-22). Thus, because the teachings of Johnson and Franklin are directly contrary to one another, it would not be obvious to combine the references nor would such a combination provide any reasonable expectation of success.

# 11. The meaning of the digital identity of Johnson is counter to the meaning of the digital identity of Franklin.

The rationale for combining Johnson and Franklin is flawed in part because it is based upon an equivocal use of the term "digital identity." In this case, the meanings attributed to the term "digital identity" change in the middle of the rejection. Moreover, the meaning of the cited "digital identity" in Johnson is <u>counter</u> to the meaning of the cited "digital identity" in Franklin.

In Johnson, the "passwords" or "certificates" are asserted to correspond to the cited "digital identity." Here, the "digital identity" is submitted to the bank and <u>not to the seller</u>. In Franklin, the credit card "transaction ID" is asserted to correspond to the cited "digital identity." In Franklin, however, the "digital identity" <u>is submitted to the seller</u> and not to the bank. Thus, it would <u>not</u> be obvious to substitute the transaction number of Franklin for the passwords or certificates of Johnson because the alleged "digital identities" of Johnson and Franklin have different meanings which are contrary to one another. Because the teachings of Johnson and Franklin are directly contrary to one another, it would not be obvious to combine the references nor would such a combination provide any reasonable expectation of success.

According to MPEP 2141.02, in determining the differences between the prior art and the claims, the question under 35 USC § 103 is not whether the differences

13

themselves would have been obvious, but whether the claimed invention as a whole would have been obvious; and that distilling an invention down to the "gist" or "thrust" of an invention disregards the requirement of analyzing the subject matter "as a whole." In addition, each prior art reference must be considered in its *entirety*, *i.e.*, as a whole, including portions that would lead away from the claimed invention. For these and the above described reasons, a 103 rejection under Johnson in view of Franklin is based on improper hindsight and cannot be sustained.

#### III. THERE IS NO "REASONABLE EXPECTATION OF SUCCESS" IN COMBINING THE TEACHINGS OF FRANKLIN WITH THE TEACHINGS OF JOHNSON

12. <u>The combination of Johnson and Franklin would render both of the references</u> inoperable for their intended purposes.

Johnson and Franklin cannot be combined because Franklin is directed toward a proxy payment card system that is integrated with *other existing proprietary card verification and settlement systems* (e.g., VISA, Mastercard, etc. see Franklin, col. 12 lines 10-20). Johnson, on the other hand, is directed toward electronic transactions such as bank drafts that are carried out over public networks and thus "*obviates the need to disseminate identification surrogates such as credit card numbers* over public networks" (emphasis added, see e.g., Johnson, abstract).

In addition, Franklin utilizes proprietary software modules, user interfaces and digital certificates at the *customer end* - where no additional components are implemented at the merchant end (see, Franklin, column 2 lines 63-65). Advantageously, because no software components are added to the merchant computer as part of the payment card system of Franklin, the merchant computer can treat the transaction number of the online commerce card no differently than it treats a standard credit card number (see Franklin, column 10 lines 39-45). Conversely, Johnson teaches bank-controlled iDraft<sup>™</sup> software that must be implemented <u>at the *seller* end</u> (see, for example, column 12 lines 45-49). Thus, the applicants' submit that the references as a whole teach away from one another wherein any attempt to combine the iDraft<sup>™</sup> system of Johnson with the software modules and user interfaces of Franklin <u>would require both the buyer and</u>

seller to install two distinctly different, non-compatible proprietary systems. Such a requirement for the buyer *and* seller to install software on their systems would result in an unnecessarily complex, inefficient, and expensive system while at the same time rendering both Johnson and Franklin unsatisfactory for their intended purpose (*e.g.* that no software needs to be added to merchant computers of Franklin so that the transaction numbers may be treated the same as standard credit card numbers).

According to MPEP 2143.01, there is no suggestion or motivation to make a proposed modification if the modification would render the prior art unsatisfactory for its intended purpose or would change the principle of operation of the reference. Therefore, because combining the teachings of Johnson and Franklin would render each of the references unsatisfactory for their intended purposes (as described above) and also would change the principle of operation of the references, a 103 rejection under Johnson in view of Franklin is based on impermissible hindsight and cannot be sustained.

# IV. THE OFFICE HAS NOT EXPLICITLY ARTICULATED ITS LINE OF REASONING OR PROVIDED ANY EVIDENTARY SUPPORT FOR THE PRINCIPLE EVIDENCE UPON WHICH THE REJECTION IS BASED.

13. <u>The Office has not provided supporting evidence or clearly articulated rationale that</u> adding the issuing institution of Franklin to Johnson would "increase security."

The Office Action does not provide an explicit analysis or provide any rational underpinnings for how incorporating the teachings of Franklin with the teachings of Johnson would "increase security."

In particular, nowhere do either Johnson or Franklin teach or even suggest that the addition of another institution would increase security – thus such a motivation must be found from a source outside of the references themselves. However, the addition of the issuing institution to Johnson – the principle upon which the rejection is based – is not a peripheral issue, yet the Office has not provided any documentary evidence in support of this assertion. If the Office persists in its assertion that the combination of Johnson and Franklin would increase security, the applicants' request an affidavit articulating how the separate "trusted" institution in the credit card-based system of Franklin would increase

the security of the bank-based system of Johnson. The applicants' further assert that until explicit and unmistakable reasoning is provided, such a rejection cannot be sustained.

Rather, the applicants' continue to maintain that the use of a separate, additional credit card (or any other) issuing institution would render the system of Johnson *less* secure. This is partly because each third party (bank, credit card company, etc.) has its own set of rules and standards (which are not readily interchangeable) that must be followed before issuing a credential. Supporting such multiple standards adds complexity, effectively increasing the risk of security failures. Moreover, credit card institutions (such as taught by Franklin) typically do not provide trustworthy "central authorities" since credit card companies are in the business of collecting and selling customer information to others – and not keeping personal information secret. Thus, at least for the above described reasons, forwarding a request for digital identity to an additional, separate institution (especially a credit card institution) would not serve to improve security of the bank system of Johnson as asserted, but rather would introduce unwanted complexity and incompatibility as discussed above – thus *weakening* the security of Johnson.

Additionally, the Office has not provided a line of reasoning that is <u>clear and</u> <u>unmistakable</u>, but rather has merely provided a conclusory statement that such a combination would "increase security." However, incorporating the teachings of Franklin with Johnson to "increase security" - is not instantly and unquestionably demonstrated. In particular, it is still unclear how the teaching of Franklin would be incorporated with the teaching of Johnson – by substituting the "transaction ID" for the password? If so, in order to obtain the transaction ID, wouldn't the buyer of Johnson have to install software on their system – *directly contrary* to the teachings of Johnson?

The Office thus does not provide convincing rationale for combining the teachings of Johnson and Franklin. The Office states that "it would be obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to employ an trusted institution to issue digital identity for the buyer as taught in Franklin in the system of Johnson *because it would improve the security*..." (emphasis added). However such a blanket motivation statement does not clearly articulate the Offices' line of reasoning and is not clear and unmistakable. Because the applicants' have above provided more articulated rationale for why

16

combining the teachings of Johnson and Franklin would rather *decrease* security, the motivation provided by the Office is not sufficient to sustain a rejection under 35 USC  $\S$  103.

,

#### Conclusion

The applicants' respectfully request reconsideration of the claim rejections based on the above amendments and remarks. It is believed that a full and complete response has been made to the outstanding Office Action, and as such, the present application is in condition for allowance. If the examiner believes that personal communication will expedite prosecution of this application, the Examiner is invited to telephone the undersigned at (571) 228-2938.

Respectfully submitted,

By

Shawna J. Shaw Agent for Applicants Registration No. 57,091

Dated: 10/25/2007

PTO/SB/06 (07-06) Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE a collection of information under it direction.

P	ATENT APPL	ICATION I		ERMIN		pplication or	of information un Docket Number 39,046	Fi	ling Date 30/2005	To be Maile		
	А	PPLICATIO	N AS FILE (Column			(Column 2)		SMALL	entity 🛛	OR		HER THAN
	FOR		NUMBER FI	LED	NU	MBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
$\boxtimes$	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b),	or (c))	N/A		N/A		N/A	150		N/A		
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i),	or (m))	N/A			N/A		N/A			N/A	
	EXAMINATION FI (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p),		N/A			N/A		N/A			N/A	
	TAL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))		20 mir	nus 20 =	* 0			X \$25 =	0	OR	X\$ =	
	EPENDENT CLAIM CFR 1.16(h))	IS	3 т	inus 3 =	* 0			X \$100 =	0		x \$ =	
	APPLICATION SIZE (37 CFR 1.16(s)) MULTIPLE DEPEN	E FEE is ac 35	eets of pap \$250 (\$125 Iditional 50 5 U.S.C. 41(	er, the ap for small sheets or a)(1)(G)	plicatio entity) fraction and 37	gs exceed 100 on size fee due for each n thereof. See CFR 1.16(s).						
•  f	the difference in col							TOTAL	150		TOTAL	
_	10/25/2007	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER		HIGHES				SMAL RATE (\$)	L ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	OR	SMA RATE (\$)	LL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total (37 CFR	AMENDMEN		PAID FO		۶						(+)
ב	1.16(i)) Independent	* 20 * 3	Minus Minus			= 0		X \$25 = X \$105 =	0	OR OR	X\$ = X\$ =	
Ī	(37 CFR 1.16(h))			***3			X \$100 -			~ \$ -		
Ē		TATION OF MUL			M (37 CE	2 1 16(i))				OR		
							1	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0	OR	total Add'l Fee	
		(Column 1)		(Colur		(Column 3)				_		
		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMEN		High Numi Previc Paid	BER DUSLY	PRESENT		RATE (\$)	additional Fee (\$)		RATE (\$) .	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**		=		X\$ =		OR	X\$ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***		=		X\$ =		OR	X \$ =	
i	Application Si	ize Fee (37 CFI	R 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESEN	ITATION OF MUL	TIPLE DEPEN	DENT CLAI	VI (37 CFF	R 1.16(j))				OR		
							•	total Add'l Fee		OR	total Add'l Fee	
* lf ** li	he entry in column the "Highest Numbe f the "Highest Numb "Highest Number P	er Previously Pa er Previously F	aid For" IN TH Paid For" IN T	IIS SPACE HIS SPAC	E is less E is less	than 20, enter "20". s than 3, enter "3".		Jessica	nstrument Ex Gaynor priate box in colu		er:	

The Engliest value reviously rate For (rotat of independent) is the ingrest number rotation in the appropriate box in contain 1. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**  *If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.* 

# **EAST Search History**

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	40829	(user customer consumer client origina\$4 receiv\$3 buy\$3 purchas\$3 initiat\$3 sell\$3 merchant trad\$3) near5 bank\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR "	ON ·	2007/12/21 13:53
L2	13067	1 and ((user customer consumer client origina\$4 receiv\$3 buy\$3 purchas\$3 initiat\$3 sell\$3 merchant trad\$3) near1 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID certificat))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/12/21 13:55
L3	8167	2 and ((financ\$6 commerc\$6 ecommerc\$6 bank\$3 credit\$3 sale electronic\$5 trad\$3 sell\$3 buy\$3 purchas\$3 fund\$3 monetary money) near2 (transaction business deal\$3 contract\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR *	ON	2007/12/21 14:04
L4	5489	3 and ((center\$4 main authorized institution entity financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$4 office authority CA official) with (authenticat\$4 authoriz\$5 verification verify\$3 validat\$4) with (user customer consumer client origina\$4 receiv\$3 buy\$3 purchas\$3 initiat\$3 sell\$3 merchant trad\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/12/21 14:23
L7	2574	4 and ((trust\$3 protected secur\$3 private local) adj2 network)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/12/21 14:11
L8	1887	7 and ((realtime time dynamic\$6 temporar\$5 single onetime on-the-fly transaction) near3 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID certificate))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/12/21 14:13
L9`	1938	7 and ((realtime time dynamic\$6 temporar\$5 single onetime on-the-fly transaction duration session period) near3 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID certificate))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR <sup>*</sup>	ON _	2007/12/21 14:14
L11	<sup>-</sup> 1436	9 and ((center\$4 main authorized) adj1 (institution entity financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$4 office party) authority CA official)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/12/21 14:27

# **EAST Search History**

L12	1344	11 and ((authenticat\$4 authoriz\$5 verification verify\$3 validat\$4) near2 (user customer consumer client origina\$4 receiv\$3 buy\$3 purchas\$3 initiat\$3 sell\$3 merchant trad\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR .	ON	2007/12/21 14:27
L13	1084	12 and ((authenticat\$4 authoriz\$5 verification verify\$3 validat\$4) near2 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID certificat))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/12/21 14:28
L14	372	13 and @ad<"20010901"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR "	ON	2007/12/21 14:32

# EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L15	242	14 and ((retail\$3 receiv\$3 vend\$3 sell\$3 merchant trad\$3 business mercantile suppl\$4 wholesal\$3 broker) near1 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID certificat))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/12/21 18:06
L16 .	41	15 and ((retail\$3 receiv\$3 vend\$3 sell\$3 merchant trad\$3 business mercantile suppl\$4 wholesal\$3 broker) with (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID certificat) with ((center\$4 main authorized) adj1 (institution entity financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$4 office party) authority CA official))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2007/12/21 18:07

.

			UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	Trademark Office OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO
11/239,046	09/30/2005	Nader Asghari-Kamrani		2201
Nader Asghari-J	2590 01/02/2008		EXAM	INER
6558 Palisades	Drives		NOBAHAR, AB	BDULHAKIM
Centreville, VA	20121		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
		•		
			2132	
			2132 MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE

## Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

ŗ

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)

,		mi
	Application No.	Applicant(s)
	11/239,046	ASGHARI-KAMRANI ET AL.
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit
	Abdulhakim Nobahar	- 2132
	munication appears on the cover sheet	with the correspondence address
<ul> <li>Failure to reply within the set or extended period for Any reply received by the Office later than three mor earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(</li> <li>Status <ol> <li>Responsive to communication(s)</li> <li>This action is FINAL.</li> <li>Since this application is in condit closed in accordance with the prior</li> </ol> </li> <li>Disposition of Claims <ol> <li>Claim(s) <u>25-44</u> is/are pending in</li> </ol></li></ul>	E MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUN isions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may communication. um statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MC reply will, by statute, cause the application to become nths after the mailing date of this communication, even (b). ) filed on <u>25 October 2007</u> . 2b)⊠ This action is non-final. tion for allowance except for formal ma ractice under <i>Ex parte Quayle</i> , 1935 C.	NICATION. a reply be timely filed DNTHS from the mailing date of this communication. ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133): if timely filed, may reduce any
<ul> <li>5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.</li> <li>6) Claim(s) <u>25-44</u> is/are rejected.</li> <li>7) Claim(s) is/are objected to a solution of the solu</li></ul>	o. striction and/or election requirement.	
Application Papers		n .
	are: a) accepted or b) objected to objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeya ding the correction is required if the drawin	ance.  See 37 CFR 1.85(a). g(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
riority under 35 U.S.C. § 119		J.
<ul> <li>2. Certified copies of the prior</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies</li> <li>application from the Internation</li> </ul>		Application No n received in this National Stage
Attachment(s)  I)  Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)  D Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review  Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/0 Paper No(s)/Mail Date  Patent and Trademark Office	w (PTO-948) Paper No	Summary (PTO-413) (s)/Mail Date Informal Patent Application  Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20071224

Page 2

Application/Control Number: 11/239,046 Art Unit: 2132

Ŷ

### DETAILED ACTION

- 1. This office action is in response to applicants' amendment filed on 10/25/2007.
- 2. Claims 25-44 are pending.
- 3. Claims 25-44 are newly added.
- 3. Claims 3, 6-8, 12, 13 and 16-24 are cancelled.
- 4. Applicant's arguments with respect to the rejections of claims 3, 6-8, 12, 13 and

16-24 under 35 USC § 103 have been fully considered and are persuasive. Therefore,

the rejections have been withdrawn. However, upon further consideration of the new

claims the following rejection is made.

### Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

The following is a quotation of the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. 112:

The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same and shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor of carrying out his invention.

Claims 25, 31 and 37 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, first paragraph, as failing

to comply with the written description requirement. The claim(s) contains subject matter

which was not described in the specification in such a way as to reasonably convey to

one skilled in the relevant art that the inventor(s), at the time the application was filed,

had possession of the claimed invention.

Claim 25, in step h), recites "submitting a Digital Identity Message to the

Originating Participating Financial Institution and/or Receiving Participating Financial

Page 3

Application/Control Number: 11/239,046 Art Unit: 2132

**י**ץ'

Institution over the Digital Identity Network." The specification of the instant application does not provide any description that the Digital Identity Operator sends a message to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution over the Digital Identity Network, after validating the digital identity of the Originator.

Claim 31, in lines 7-9, recites "an Originator...and requesting a new digital identity." The specification of the instant application does not provide any description that the Originator requests for a new digital identity from the Digital Identity Operator which is in conflict with the next limitation in this claim. Instead, the specification describes that the Originating Participating Financial Institution requests for a new digital identity for the Originator from the Digital Identity.

Claim 37, in lines 10-12, recites "an Originator further in communication with an Originating Participating Financial Institution with a request for a new digital identity..." As stated in the case of claim 31, the specification does not provide any description that the Originator requests for a new digital identity.

### Allowable Subject Matter

Claims 25-44 would be allowable if rewritten or amended to overcome the rejection(s) under 35 U.S.C. 112, 1st paragraph, set forth in this Office action.

Page 4

Application/Control Number: 11/239,046 Art Unit: 2132

### Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Abdulhakim Nobahar whose telephone number is 571-272-3808. The examiner can normally be reached on M-T 8-6.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Gilberto Barron can be reached on 571-272-3799. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

> NASSER MOAZZAMI SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2100

> > 12,26,07

Abdulhakim Nobahar Examiner Art Unit 2132 *M. M.* 

December 21, 2007

	-		nc	le)	X (	of	C	la	nin IIII III	ns						_						Cor	ntrol	No.		4	F	lee	exa	mi	nat	ior	١		under
																		<u>1/2</u> xar			6								GH Un		21-1	KA	MF	RAI	NI ET A
																					im	Nc	bah	ar				13							
							7	_				Thr		ah e											7								1		
		4	R	teje	ect	ted	-			-		·	Ca	nce	lled	1	aı) 			N	N	on-	Elec	ted	-	A	 		App	bea	ıl 				
		=	4	\llo	w	ed			·	÷			Res	stric	cte	di				1	In	ter	fere	nce	] .	0		0	bje	cte	ed				
	aim	T			÷	Da	te						Clai	im	<u></u>			C	Date	;			7		laim	Γ			1	Date	e				
	1	5	Γ	Γ	Γ	T	Ť	Τ					T												1						Í				
Final	Original	12/21/07												Original										Final	Original										
	1	-		+	+-	·	╀	-					1	51							+	-+			101	$\vdash$					-		-	$\square$	
	2	•					T							52											102						·				
·	3	-	<u> </u>		-	_	+	-	-		_			53 54				-+		$\dashv$	+	+	_		103		$\vdash$					$\left  - \right $		$\left  - \right $	
	5	-	$\vdash$		$\vdash$	+	╈	+		+	$\neg$	$\vdash$		55										<u> </u>	105	Ľ									
	6	-		F		1	1							56								1			106				$\square$					$\square$	
	7	~					-	-				-		57 58					-	-	-	-			107						-		-	$\vdash$	
	9	-		$\vdash$	1		Т	┽						59											109										
	10	-				1	1	_						60								_		ļ	110									$\square$	
	11 12	ŀ	-	-	┝	+	╀	+	-+					61 62		_				-		+	-		111								-		
	13	-	$\vdash$	-	$\vdash$	+	+	╈	-+	+	$\neg$	-		63								_		<u> </u>	113										
	14	•			Γ.	T	T							64_		_									114									$\square$	
	15 16	-				+	╀	-	-+					65 66		-		+	+		+	+	-		115. 116								_	$\vdash$	
	17				-		+					-		67							$\pm$				117						_				
	18	-			Γ		T	1						68				1			1	1	_		118			$\neg$	$\square$			Ц		$\square$	
	19 20			-			╀	+			_			69 70		-	-+	-+	+	+	+	+			119 120						-			$\square$	
	21	-			$\vdash$	$\uparrow$	$^{+}$	+						71									ŀ		121										•
	22	-				<u> </u>		_						72						$\downarrow$			_		122			_				_			
	23 24	-		$\square$		+	+	+	-+		-	-		73 74				-+	+	+	+				123 124				$\neg$	$\neg$					
	25	1				+			+				1	75							1	-			125						_	_			
	26	1								_				76		_	_		$ \rightarrow$			_	_	ļ	126-									·	
	27	<b>V</b> <b>V</b>		-			+	+	+		-			77 78		-+	-	-+	+	+	+	+			127 128										
	29					1	-		+					79							1	1			129										
	30						F	T		$\neg$				80	$\neg$	1	1		-	-			_		130				{					$\square$	
	31 32	マ		$\vdash$	-	+	+	╉	+	+	-	-		81 82	$\neg$	+	-		-+	+		╉		┣──	131 132		-		-			$\vdash$	-		
	33	V												83								1			133										
	34	٦ ١					Ĺ	T	_	$\square$	_			84		1	_	-	-	-	_	-	_	$\vdash$	134				-				-+		
	35 36	1 1		$\vdash$			+	+		+	4	$\vdash$		85 86		$\dashv$	+	+	+	-+	+	+	$\dashv$		135 136				-	_	$\neg$	$\vdash$	-+	$\square$	
	37	V			Ŀ		$\uparrow$	+						87								1			137-										
	38	V			_		L	1	T	_				88			1	Ţ	_	Ţ	_	-	_		138		[						[	_	
	39 40	<b>V</b> <b>V</b>		$\left  - \right $		╂	╞			-	-			89 90		-	-	+		-+	-+-	+	-		139				-		-		-		
	40	V					$\mathbf{T}$							91		_†	_†				1				141										
	42	V						_						92						_	Ţ				142				$\neg$	_					
	43 44	<b>V</b> <b>V</b>	$\vdash$	$\square$	-		╀		+	+	_	-		93 94	-		-+	+	-	+	+		-		143 144		-		-+			-	$\dashv$	_	
	44				┢─	+	┢	+	+	+	$\neg$	-	_	94 95	-+	$\neg \uparrow$	+	╈	+	+	+	-+-	$\dashv$	<u> </u>	144								_†		
	46					E	L							96											146										
	47	$\square$		$\square$	ļ				_	_	_			97		+	_	+		+	+	+	-	<u> </u>	147 148-		-	-	-	_		+	+	_	
	48 49	$\square$	$\vdash$	$\left  - \right $		+	╞	+	+	-	$\neg$			98 99	-+	-+	+	+	+	+	+	╉	-		148		-+			-			-+	$\neg$	
	50				<u> </u>	1	ϯ	+	-+	+	-			100	- †	-+	-+	+	-+		+				150			-1		- 1		-1	+		

•

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

.

.

.

Part of Paper No. 20071224

.

11	Search Notes				cation/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent unde Reexamination ASGHARI-KAMRANI ET			
				11/23 Exam	9,046 iner	ASGH Art Un	<u>iARI-KAMR</u> iit	ANI ET A	
					lhakim Nobahar	2132			
				17,000		12102	l_		
	SEAR	CHED			SEAR (INCLUDING SE	CH NOT		·)	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner				DATE	EXMR	
					Overall EAST - BRS search (text search only - see attache	d report)	12/21/2007	AN	
	•								
								•	
INT	TERFERENC	E SEARCH	IED						
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner						
· · · · · ·					~				
					•				

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20071224

.

Application Serial No.: 11/239,046 Amendment and Response 02/12/2008



k

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of: Nader Ashgari-Kamrani et al.

Application No.: 11/239,046

Confirmation No.: 5599

Filed: 09/30/2005

Art Unit: 2132

For: Direct Authentication and Authorization System and Method for Trusted Network of Financial Institutions Examiner: A. Nobahar

### AMENDMENT AND RESPONSE

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

### **INTRODUCTORY COMMENTS**

In response to the Non-final Office Action mailed 01/02/2008, the Applicants respectfully request reconsideration based on the Amendments and Remarks which follow.

Claims 1-24 (canceled).

25. (Currently Amended) A method for performing a secure transaction between an Originating Participating Financial Institution and a Receiving Participating Financial Institution on behalf of an Originator initiating the transaction, the method comprising the steps of:

a) providing a Digital Identity Operator connecting the Originating Participating Financial Institution to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution via a trusted Digital Identity Network;

b) an Originator authenticating himself to the Originating Participating Financial Institution to initiate the transaction;

c) upon successful authentication, the Originating Participating Financial Institution submitting a request for a new digital identity for the Originator to the Digital Identity Operator;

d) the Digital Identity Operator processing the request, dynamically generating a new digital identity that is non-predictable, time dependent and unique to the Originator only, and returning said digital identity to the Originating Participating Financial Institution;

e) the Originating Participating Financial Institution receiving said dynamically generated digital identity and providing said digital identity to the Originator;

f) the Originator providing said digital identity to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution either directly, or indirectly through a Receiver;

g) the Receiving Participating Financial Institution validating said digital identity by forwarding said digital identity to the Digital Identity Operator; <u>and</u>

h) the Digital Identity Operator validating said digital identity, and upon successful validation, submitting a Digital Identity Message to the Originating Participating Financial Institution and/or Receiving Participating Financial Institution over the Digital Identity Network; and

i) <u>h</u>) upon receiving the <u>a</u> Digital Identity Message from the Digital Identity Operator, the Originating Participating Financial Institution and Receiving Participating Financial Institution performing the transaction.

2

- 26. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 25, wherein the Digital Identity Operator validates said digital identity based at least in part upon whether said digital identity is from the Originator.
- 27. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 25, wherein said digital identity submitted to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution provides at least the same level of assurance as a physical signature, thereby manifesting the Originator's assent to the transaction.
- 28. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 25, wherein the transaction corresponds to a non-financial transaction comprising an identity authentication and/or express agreement.
- 29. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 25, wherein said digital identity submitted to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution enables the Receiving Participating Financial Institution to authenticate the Originator.
- 30. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 25, wherein the transaction corresponds to an account to account funds transfer, an inter-bank funds transfer, a credit push, and/or a debit pull.
- (Currently Amended) A system for performing a secure transaction between an Originating

Participating Financial Institution and a Receiving Participating Financial Institution on behalf of an Originator initiating the transaction, the system comprising:

a Digital Identity Operator connecting the Originating Participating Financial Institution to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution via a trusted Digital Identity Network;

3

an Originator that initiates the transaction by authenticating himself to the Originating Participating Financial Institution over a communication network and requesting a new digital identity;

the Digital Identity Operator adapted to receive the <u>a</u> request for a new digital identity from the Originating Participating Financial Institution and dynamically generate a digital identity that is non-predictable, time dependent and unique to the Originator only, and to return said digital identity to the Originating Participating Financial Institution;

the Originating Participating Financial Institution further adapted to receive said generated digital identity and provide said digital identity to the Originator;

whereby the Originator provides said digital identity to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution either directly, or indirectly through a Receiver;

the Receiving Participating Financial Institution adapted to validate said digital identity by forwarding said digital identity to the Digital Identity Operator;

the Digital Identity Operator further adapted to validate said digital identity and, if valid, to send a Digital Identity Message to the Originating Participating Financial Institution and/or Receiving Participating Financial Institution;

whereby upon receipt of the Digital Identity Message, the Originating Participating Financial Institution and the Receiving Participating Financial Institution perform the transaction.

- 32. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 31, wherein the Digital Identity Operator validates said digital identity based at least in part upon whether the digital identity is from the Originator.
- 33. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 31, wherein the digital identity submitted to the Receiver provides at least the same level of assurance as a physical signature, thereby manifesting the Originator's assent to the transaction.
- 34. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 31, wherein the transaction corresponds to a non-financial transaction.

- 35. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 34, wherein the non-financial transaction corresponds to an identity authentication and/or express agreement.
- 36. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 31, wherein the transaction corresponds to an account to account funds transfer, an inter-bank funds transfer, a credit push, and/or a debit pull.

37. (Currently Amended) A system for authenticating an Originator and receiving the Originator's authorization for a secure transaction in e-commerce based on digital identity, the system comprising:

an Originator in communication with a Receiver over a public communication network and needing to perform a secure transaction with the Receiver;

the Receiver adapted to require the Originator to authenticate himself and authorize the transaction by providing a valid digital identity before performing the transaction;

the Originator further in communication with an Originating Participating Financial Institution with a request for a new digital identity in response to the Receiver's requirement;

the Originating Participating Financial Institution adapted to request and receive a dynamically-generated non-predictable and time-dependent digital identity from a Digital Identity Operator, wherein said dynamically-generated digital identity is unique to the Originator only;

the Originating Participating Financial Institution adapted to forward said digital identity to the Originator;

whereby the Originator submits said digital identity to the Receiver and the Receiver forwards said digital identity to the Digital Identity Operator for verification and validation; and

whereby upon successful validation by the Digital Identity Operator, the Receiver positively authenticates the Originator and receives proof of the Originator's authorization for the transaction.

38. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 37, wherein the Receiver is in communication with the Digital Identity Operator via a Receiving Participating Financial Institution.

39. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 38, wherein the Receiver andOriginator perform the transaction via the Receiving Participating FinancialInstitution and the Originating Participating Financial Institution, respectively.

40. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 37, wherein the Digital Identity Operator validates said digital identity based at least in part upon whether the digital identity is from the Originator.

41. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 37, wherein the digital identity submitted to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution provides at least the same level of assurance as a physical signature, thereby manifesting the Originator's assent to the transaction.

42. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 37, wherein the transaction corresponds to a non-financial transaction.

43. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 42, wherein the non-financial transaction corresponds to an identity authentication and/or express agreement.

44. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 37, wherein the transaction corresponds to an account to account funds transfer, an inter-bank funds transfer, a credit push, and/or a debit pull.

### **REMARKS**

By this Amendment, claims 25, 31 and 37 are amended. The Applicants' submit that the amendments do not raise any new issues or necessitate the undertaking of an additional search by the Examiner as they do not introduce any new subject matter to the claims as previously examined. Accordingly no new matter is added. Currently, claims 25-44 are pending. Claims 25-44 stand rejected. Applicants respectfully request reconsideration based on the remarks that follow.

### I. Rejections Under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph

In the Office Action mailed 01/02/2008, claims 25, 31 and 37 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph. Although the Applicants' believe that there is adequate support in the written description to convey to one skilled in the relevant art that the inventor(s), at the time the application was filed, had possession of the claimed invention as previously presented, claims 25, 31 and 37 have been amended to overcome the 112 first paragraph rejections.

Regarding claim 25, the Office Action stated that step of "submitting a Digital Identity Message to the Originating Participating Financial Institution and/or Receiving Participating Financial Institution over the Digital Identity Network" was not described in the specification in such a way as to reasonably convey to one skilled in the relevant art that the inventor(s), at the time the application was filed, had possession of the claimed invention. The Applicants' respectfully disagree and point, for example, to page 31 lines 3-8 and page 34 lines 5-10. These passages state *inter alia* that upon successful validation, the DID Operator sends a Digital Identity Message to the OPFI. However to expedite prosecution, claim 25 has been amended to remove the above limitation, thereby rendering the rejection under 35 USC 112 first paragraph moot. The Applicants' further point out that the resulting limitation is similar in language to claim 31 as previously examined and therefore does not raise any new issues.

Regarding claim 31, the Office Action stated that an Originator "requesting a new digital identity" was not described in the specification in such a way as to reasonably

#### Application Serial No.: 11/239,046 Amendment and Response 02/12/2008

convey to one skilled in the relevant art that the inventor(s), at the time the application was filed, had possession of the claimed invention. The Applicants' respectfully disagree and point, for example, to page 26 lines 18-21 and page 28 lines 5-8. These passages state *inter alia* that each time the Originator desires to initiate a transaction, the OPFI requests the DID Operator to calculate a new digital identity. This illustrates that the Originator's request for a new digital identity may be direct or indirect. In this case, the OPFI requests a new digital identity from the DID Operator on behalf of the Originator *based on an indication from the Originator*. Put another way, the OPFI does not spontaneously request a new digital identity from the DID Operator, but rather waits until it receives an indication from the Originator to do so. However to expedite prosecution, claim 31 has been amended to remove the above limitation, thereby rendering the rejection under 35 USC 112 first paragraph moot.

Regarding claim 37, the Office Action stated that an Originator "with a request for a new digital identity" was not described in the specification in such a way as to reasonably convey to one skilled in the relevant art that the inventor(s), at the time the application was filed, had possession of the claimed invention. The Applicants' respectfully disagree and point, for example, to page 26 lines 18-21 and page 28 lines 5-8. These passages state *inter alia* that each time the Originator desires to initiate a transaction, the OPFI requests the DID Operator to calculate a new digital identity. This illustrates that the Originator's request for a new digital identity may be direct or indirect. In this case, the OPFI requests a new digital identity from the DID Operator on behalf of the Originator *based on an indication from the Originator*. In other words, the OPFI does not spontaneously request a new digital identity from the DID Operator, but rather waits until it receives an indication from the Originator to do so. However to expedite prosecution, claim 37 has been amended to remove the above limitation, thereby rendering the rejection under 35 USC 112 first paragraph moot.

8

### **Conclusion**

The applicants' respectfully request reconsideration of the claim rejections based on the above amendments and remarks. The Applicants' would also like to thank the Office for indicating that Claims 25-44 would be allowable if amended to overcome the rejection(s) under 35 USC 112, first paragraph. Since it is believed that all aspects of the rejections set forth in the Office Action mailed 01/02/2008 have been addressed and overcome, the Applicants' submit that the present application is now in condition for allowance. If the examiner believes that personal communication will expedite prosecution of this application, the Examiner is invited to telephone the undersigned at (571) 228-2938.

Respectfully submitted,

Syl

Shawna J. Shaw Agent for Applicants Registration No. 57,091

Dated: 02/12/2008

PTO/SB/06 (07-06) Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

P	Under the Pa		E DET	ERMINATIO		nd to	a collection	of information unle Docket Number 39,046	ess it di	splays a valid ling Date 30/2005	INT OF COMMERC
	A	PPLICATION	AS FILE (Column		(Column 2)		CMALL		OR		IER THAN LL ENTITY
	FOR		UMBER FI	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	MBER EXTRA	<b>—</b>	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b),		N/A		N/A		N/A	Γ Ε Ε (Ψ)		N/A	(*)
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i),		N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p),		N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	TAL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))		min	nus 20 = *			X\$ =		OR	X\$ =	
	EPENDENT CLAIM CFR 1.16(h))	IS	m	inus 3 = *			X\$ =			X\$ =	
	APPLICATION SIZE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	FEE shee is \$2 addi 35 L	ets of pap 250 (\$125 tional 50 1.S.C. 41(	ation and drawin er, the applicatic for small entity) sheets or fraction a)(1)(G) and 37	on size fee due for each n thereof. See						
	MULTIPLE DEPEN						TOTAL			TOTAL	
* If i	the difference in colu	imn 1 is less than	zero, ente	r "0" in column 2.			TOTAL			TOTAL	
		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER	(Column 3) PRESENT			L ENTITY	OR	SMA	R THAN LL ENTITY ADDITIONAL
AMENDMENT	02/12/2008	AFTER AMENDMENT		PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	EXTRA		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
N N	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 20	Minus	** 20	= 0		X \$25 =	0	OR	X\$ =	
z	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 3	Minus	***3	= 0		X \$105 =	0	OR	X\$=	
AN	Application Si	ze Fee (37 CFR '	l.16(s))								
		ITATION OF MULTI	PLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CFI	R 1.16(j))				OR		
							total Add'l Fee	0	OR	total Add'l Fee	
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)				_		
		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	-	RATE (\$)	additional Fee (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	= '		X\$=		OR	X\$ =	
AMENDME	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		X\$ =		OR	X\$ =	
Ī		ze Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))								
AM	FIRST PRESEN	TATION OF MULTI	PLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CFF	R 1.16(j))				OR		
							total Add'l Fee		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
** lf *** l The	the entry in column the "Highest Numbe f the "Highest Numb "Highest Number P	er Previously Paid er Previously Pai reviously Paid Fo	For" IN TH d For" IN T r" (Total or	IIS SPACE is less HIS SPACE is less	than 20, enter "20" s than 3, enter "3". e highest number f	ound	Legal Ir /NICOL d in the appro		₹/ mn 1.	er:	the USPTO to

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

05/30/2008

JNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

### NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

7590 Nader Asghari-Kamrani 6558 Palisades Drives Centreville, VA 20121

EXAMINER									
NO	BAHAR, ABDULHAKIM								
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER								
2132									

DATE MAILED: 05/30/2008

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/239,046	09/30/2005	Nader Asghari-Kamrani		2201

TTILE OF INVENTION: DIRECT AUTHENTICATION AND AUTHORIZATION SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR TRUSTED NETWORK OF FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

APPLN, TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	\$720	\$0	\$0	\$720	09/02/2008

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. <u>PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED</u>. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN <u>THREE MONTHS</u> FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. <u>THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED</u>. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

#### HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:	If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:
A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.	A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or
B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or	B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

Page 1 of 3

### PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

#### Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: <u>Mail</u> Mail Stop ISSUE FEE Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 or <u>Fax</u> (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This appropriate. All further indicated unless correct maintenance fee notifica	ed below or directed of	for tra ng the herwise	nsmitting the ISS Patent, advance c e in Block 1, by (	UE FEE and PUBLIC orders and notification (a) specifying a new c	CAT of r	ION FEE (if requirements of the second secon	ired). I vill be and/or	Blocks 1 through 5 s mailed to the current r (b) indicating a sepa	hould be completed where correspondence address as trate "FEE ADDRESS" for
CURRENT CORRESPONE	DENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use B	lock 1 fo	any change of address)		Fee(	(s) Transmittal. Thi ers. Each additiona	is certif 1 paper	icate cannot be used f	r domestic mailings of the or any other accompanying nt or formal drawing, must
	7590 05/30	/2008			nav			-	
Nader Asghari 6558 Palisades I Centreville, VA	Drives				I he State addr trans	reby certify that th es Postal Service w ressed to the Mail smitted to the USP	is Fee( vith suf Stop FO (57	e of Mailing or Trans s) Transmittal is being ficient postage for firs ISSUE FEE address 1) 273-2885, on the d	g deposited with the United t class mail in an envelope above, or being facsimile ate indicated below.
					$\square$				(Depositor's name)
								-	(Signature)
						*******			(Date)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE			FIRST NAMED INVEN	TOR		ATTO	RNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/239,046	09/30/2005		L	Nader Asghari-Kam	ani				2201
TITLE OF INVENTIC FINANCIAL INSTITUT		TICA	TION AND AU	THORIZATION SYS	TEM	I AND METHOD	) FOR	. TRUSTED NETWO	ORK OF
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	IS	SUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE D	UE	PREV. PAID ISSUE	S FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES		\$720	\$0		\$0		\$720	09/02/2008
EXAM	INER		ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS	;				
NOBAHAR, A	BDULHAKIM		2132	726-021000					
"Fee Address" ind	ence address or indicatio ondence address (or Cha 3/122) attached. ication (or "Fee Address 2 or more recent) attach	nge of ' Indic:	Correspondence	or agents OR, alter	ip to nativ single or a attor	3 registered patent rely, e firm (having as a gent) and the name neys or agents. If r	t attorn	era 2	
3. ASSIGNEE NAME A					• •				
(A) NAME OF ASSI	GNEE			(B) RESIDENCE: (C	TTY	and STATE OR C	OUNT	RY)	cument has been filed for
Please check the appropri	iate assignee category or	catego	ries (will not be pr	inted on the patent):		Individual 🔲 Co	rporatio	on or other private gro	up entity 🖵 Government
	are submitted: o small entity discount p t of Copies		ed)	<ul> <li>D. Payment of Fee(s): (</li> <li>A check is enclosed</li> <li>Payment by credit</li> <li>The Director is he overpayment, to D</li> </ul>	ed. t card reby	I. Form PTO-2038 authorized to charg	is attac	ched. equired fee(s), any def	
5. Change in Entity Stat							* ***		
NOTE: The Issue Fee and	s SMALL ENTITY statu d Publication Fee (if requ	ired) v	vill not be accepted	d from anyone other th	-	*		TTY status. See 37 CF ttorney or agent; or the	e assignee or other party in
interest as shown by the 1	ecords of the United Sta	es Pate	ent and Trademark	Office.					<u></u>
Authorized Signature						Date			
	·								
This collection of inform an application. Confident submitting the completed this form and/or suggesti Box 1450, Alexandria, V Alexandria Virginia 223	ation is required by 37 C iality is governed by 35 application form to the ons for reducing this bur irginia 22313-1450. DO 13-1450.	FR 1.3 U.S.C. USPT den, sh NOT	11. The informatic 122 and 37 CFR O. Time will vary ould be sent to the SEND FEES OR (	on is required to obtain 1.14. This collection is depending upon the in conf Information O COMPLETED FORM:	or re s esti ndivi fficer S TO	etain a benefit by th mated to take 12 m dual case. Any con c, U.S. Patent and 7 THIS ADDRESS.	e publi ninutes nments fradem SEND	c which is to file (and to complete, including on the amount of tim ark Office, U.S. Depa o TO: Commissioner fo	by the USPTO to process) gathering, preparing, and e you require to complete tment of Commerce, P.O. or Patents, P.O. Box 1450,

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

	ted States Patent a	ND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.usplo.gov	Trademark Office OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/239,046	09/30/2005	Nader Asghari-Kamrani		2201
759	0 05/30/2008		EXAM	INER
Nader Asghari-Ka			NOBAHAR, A	BDULHAKIM
6558 Palisades Driv			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
Centreville, VA 201	21		2132 DATE MAILED: 05/30/200	8

### Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b) (application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 0 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 0 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)
	11/239,046	ASGHARI-KAMRANI ET AL.
Notice of Allowability	Examiner	Art Unit
	ABDULHAKIM NOBAHAR	2132
The MAILING DATE of this communication app All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS	ears on the cover sheet with the S (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this a	correspondence address application. If not included
herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85 NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT F of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.31	<b>RIGHTS.</b> This application is subject	ion will be mailed in due course. <b>THIS</b> It to withdrawal from issue at the initiative
1. This communication is responsive to <u>02/12/2008</u> .		
2. $\square$ The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>25-44</u> .		
<ul> <li>3. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority u</li> <li>a) ☐ All</li> <li>b) ☐ Some*</li> <li>c) ☐ None</li> <li>of the:</li> </ul>	nder 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).	
1. Certified copies of the priority documents hav	e been received.	
2. Certified copies of the priority documents hav		
3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority do		
International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).		
* Certified copies not received:		
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE' noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDON! THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.		ly complying with the requirements
4. A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be subn INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which giv		
5. CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") mu	st be submitted.	
(a) 🔲 including changes required by the Notice of Draftsper	son's Patent Drawing Review ( PT	O-948) attached
1) 🔲 hereto or 2) 🔲 to Paper No./Mail Date		
(b) including changes required by the attached Examiner Paper No./Mail Date	's Amendment / Comment or in the	Office action of
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1 each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in		
6. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the depo attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT		
Attachment(s) 1.  Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	5. 🗌 Notice of Informal	Patent Application
2. Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	6. 🔲 Interview Summa	ry (PTO-413),
3.  Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08),	Paper No./Mail D 7. 🔲 Examiner's Amen	
Paper No./Mail Date 4.  Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit	8. 🔀 Examiner's Stater	nent of Reasons for Allowance
of Biological Material	9. 🗌 Other	
	/Benjamin E Lanier/ Primary Examiner, Art Ur	nit 2132
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office		Dort of Dort on Mail D-1- 00000107
PTOL-37 (Rev. 08-06) No.	otice of Allowability	Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20080527

•

#### DETAILED ACTION

1. This communication is in response to applicants Amendment after non-final rejection received on 02/12/2008.

2. Applicant's arguments with respect to the claims rejections under 35 USC § 112, first paragraph have been fully considered and are persuasive. Therefore, the rejections have been withdrawn.

#### Allowable Subject Matter

1. Claims 25-44 are allowed.

2. The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance:

The primary reasons for the allowance of the independent claims 25, 31 and 37 are the inclusion of limitations that are not found in the prior arts and they are uniquely distinct features. The closest prior arts are Johnson (US 6,529,885 B1) and Franklin et al (US 5,883,810 A). Johnson discloses methods and systems that allow financial transactions to be carried out on a network such as the Internet in a manner that is simple and that ensures the integrity and security of the buyer's personal and financial information. Johnson also discloses e-commerce methods and systems that include financial institutions such as banks or other trusted parties such as governmental agencies or corporations as integral and central participants in Web-based and like transactions. Johnson further discloses an infrastructure allowing complex transactions to be securely consummated by remote participants. Franklin discloses method for facilitating online commerce over a public network (such as the Internet or Interactive

### Application/Control Number: 11/239,046 Art Unit: 2132

TV/Cable Network) using an online commerce card. The "card" of this system does not exist in physical form, but instead exists in a digital form that can be electronically realized for online commerce. Franklin further discloses that the online commerce card is issued electronically to a customer by an issuing institution, such as a bank or third party certifying authority. The issued card is assigned a permanent customer account number that is maintained on behalf of the customer by the issuing institution. The customer account number is not given to the customer to remove the risk of that number being lost or stolen.

However, the above arts, singularly or in combination, fail to anticipate or render the following unique limitations of the independent claims in the instant invention: "Claim 25: a) providing a Digital Identity Operator connecting the Originating Participating Financial Institution to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution via a trusted Digital Identity Network;

d) the Digital Identity Operator processing the request, dynamically generating a new digital identity that is non-predictable, time dependent and unique to the Originator only, and returning said digital identity to the Originating Participating Financial Institution."
"Claim 31: a Digital Identity Operator connecting the Originating Participating Financial Institution Institution to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution via a trusted Digital Identity Network;

the Digital Identity Operator adapted to receive a request for a new digital identity from the Originating Participating Financial Institution and dynamically generate a digital

### Application/Control Number: 11/239,046 Art Unit: 2132

identity that is non-predictable, time dependent and unique to the Originator only, and to return said digital identity to the Originating Participating Financial Institution." "Claim 37: the Originating Participating Financial Institution adapted to request and receive a dynamically-generated non-predictable and time-dependent digital identity from a Digital Identity Operator, wherein said dynamically-generated digital identity is unique to the Originator only;

whereby upon successful validation by the Digital Identity Operator, the Receiver positively authenticates the Originator and receives proof of the Originator's authorization for the transaction. "

3. The dependent claims 26-30, 32-36 and 38-44 are allowed because they were originally found to include a unique feature not found in the closest abovementioned art.

4. Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

5. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Abdulhakim Nobahar whose telephone number is 571-272-3808. The examiner can normally be reached on M-T 8-6.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Gilberto Barron can be reached on 571-272-3799. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Application/Control Number: 11/239,046 Art Unit: 2132

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

> /Abdulhakim Nobahar/ Examiner, Art Unit 2132

Page 5

May 27, 2008

/Benjamin E Lanier/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2132

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Issue Classification	11239046	ASGHARI-KAMRANI ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	ABDULHAKIM NOBAHAR	2132

		ORIO	GINAL					INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICA					CATIO	N		
	CLASS			SUBCLASS	;				C	LAIMED				l	NON-CL	AIMED
726			21			G	0	6	F	7 / 04 (2006.0	01.01)					
			FERENCE	(6)		G	0	6	F	19 / 00 (2006.0	01 <b>.01)</b>					
		KUSS KE	FERENCE	(3)		н	0	4	L	9 / 32 (2006.0	01.01)					
CLASS	SU	BCLASS (O	NE SUBCLAS	SS PER BLO	оск)	н	0	4	L	9 / 00 (2006.0	01.01)					
726	4															
713	168	170												<u> </u>		
705	44	64	67											<b>_</b>		
									<u> </u>							
											,					
			-							<b>,</b>						
													1	1		
		-			1									1		
														ļ		
													-	<u> </u>		
														ļ		
			_										-			
	·····												1			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
		-														
	_															
														-		
								_					-			
					<u></u>						1					
/ABDULHA	KIM	0	5/27/08										Tot	al Cl	aims Al	lowed:
NOBAHAR	NOBAHAR/ (Date)														20	
(Assistant E	Examiner)	(L	Jalej							-					20	
									F	197/09	, I		Print	Clair	n(e)	O.G. Print Figure
/Benjamin I										27/08		J.G.			1(5)	
(Primary E>	kaminer)								([	Date)			24			1

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20080527

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	11239046	ASGHARI-KAMRANI ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	ABDULHAKIM NOBAHAR	2132

SEARCHED	S	EA	R	CI	Η	E	)
----------	---	----	---	----	---	---	---

Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner	
726	4 and 21	05/27/08	AN	
713	168 and 170	05/27/08	AN	
705	64, 67 and 44	05/27/08	AN	

### SEARCH NOTES

Search Notes	Date	Examiner	
PALM inventor's name search	05/27/08	AN	
EAST inventor's name search (see attached report)	05/27/08	AN	
Overall EAST- BRS search (text search only - see attached report)	05/27/08	AN	

	INTERFERENCE SEA	ARCH	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
726	4 and 21	05/27/08	AN
713	168 and 170	05/27/08	AN
705	64, 67 and 44	05/27/08	AN

					,	Applicatio	n/Con	trol I	No.		Appl Reex	icant( amina	s)/Pa ation	atent Unc	ler
	Inc	dex of (	Claim	าร		11239046					ASGI	HARI-	KAM	RANI ET	AL.
						Examiner					Art U	nit			
						ABDULHAK		OBA	HAR		2132				
✓	R	ejected		-	Ca	ancelled		N	Non-	Non-Elected			Α	Appeal	
=	A	llowed		÷	Re	stricted		1	Inter	fere	ence		0	Obj	ected
Ø	Claims I	renumbered	in the s	ame o	rder as	presented by	applica	ant			СРА	Ľ	] т.	D. 🗆	R.1.47
	CLA	MM							DATE						
Fi	nal	Original	05/27/2	008						1		1			
		1	-									1			
		2	-				1			1		1			
<b></b>		3	-							1		1			
		4	-												
		5	-												
		6	-									1			
		7	-												
		8	-												
		9	-												
		10	-												
		11	-												
		12	-												
		13	-												
		14	-												
		15	-		10. 10. 1. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 1										
		16	-												
		17	-												
		18	-												
		19	-			_				<u> </u>					
		20	-												
		21	-				ļ								
		22	-							ļ					
ļ		23	-							<b> </b>					
		24	-												
	1	25	"												
	2	26	=				ļ			<u> </u>					
	3	27	=				ļ								
	~~~~	28	=	-+											
{		29	=												
6		30	=												
	7	31	=				<u> </u>			ļ					
8		32	=												
	)	33	=												
1		34	=												
1		35	=							ļ					<u> </u>
1	2	36	=												

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No.: 20080527

	Inc	dex of (	Claim	S	Application/0 11239046 Examiner ABDULHAKIN				Reexam	ination RI-KAMR	ent Under ANI ET AL.	
✓	R	ejected		-	Cancelled			Non-Ele	ected	A	Appeal	
=	A	llowed		÷	Restricted			Interfer	ence	0	Objected	
Ø	Claims r	enumbered	in the sa	ime or	der as presented by ap	plicant			СРА	□ т.р.	🗌 R.1.47	
	CLA	M						DATE				
Fi	nal	Original	05/27/20	800								
1	13	37	=									
1	4	38	=									
1	15	39	=									
1	6	40	=									
1	7	41	=									
	8	42	=				_					
	9	43	=									
2	20	44	=									

### EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	7133	(726/4,21).ccls. (713/168,170).ccls. (705/64,67,44).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:31
L2	919	1 and ((realtime time dynamic\$6 temporar\$5 single onetime on-the-fly) near1 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID password passphrase))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:33
L3	766	2 and ((user customer consumer client origina\$4 receiv\$3 buy\$3 purchas\$3 initiat\$3) near1 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID password passphrase))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:34
L4	496	3 and ((center\$4 main authorized trust\$3 authority) near1 (trust\$3 institution entity financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$4 office) authority CA official)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:36
L5	415	4 and ((center\$4 main authoriz\$3 institution entity financ\$6 commerc \$6 bank\$4 office authority CA official trust\$3) with (authenticat\$4 authoriz\$4 verification verify\$3 validat \$4) with (user customer consumer client origina\$4 receiv\$3 buy\$3 purchas\$3 initiat\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:38
L6	185	5 and ((financ\$6 commerc \$6 bank\$3 credit\$3 sale electronic\$5 buy\$3 purchas\$3) adj1 transaction)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:39
_7	82	6 and ((trusted protected secure secured private local) adj network)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:40

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/hnobahar/My%20...046/EASTSearchHistory.11239046\_AccessibleVersion.htm (1 of 4)5/27/2008 7:28:36 AM

L8	34	7 and @ad<"20010829"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:41
L9	69320	(realtime time dynamic\$6 temporar\$5 single onetime on-the-fly) near1 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID password passphrase)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:44
L10	22494	9 and ((user customer consumer client origina\$4 receiv\$3 buy\$3 purchas\$3 initiat\$3) near1 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID password passphrase))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:44
L11	10911	10 and ((center\$4 main authorized trust\$3 authority) near1 (trust\$3 institution entity financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$4 office) authority CA official)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:44
L12	10121	"113" and ((center\$4 main authoriz\$3 institution entity financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$4 office authority CA official trust \$3) with (authenticat\$4 authoriz\$4 verification verify\$3 validat\$4) with (user customer consumer client origina\$4 receiv\$3 buy\$3 purchas\$3 initiat \$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:45
L13	2194	12 and ((financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$3 credit \$3 sale electronic\$5 buy \$3 purchas\$3) adj1 transaction)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:45
L14	1054	13 and ((trusted protected secure secured private local) adj network)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:45

L15	985	14 and ((authenticat\$4 authoriz\$5 verification verify\$3 validat\$4) near2 (user customer consumer client origina\$4 receiv\$3 buy\$3 purchas\$3 initiat\$3 sell\$3 merchant trad\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:47
L16	885	15 and ((authenticat\$4 authoriz\$5 verification verify\$3 validat\$4) near2 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID certificat password passphrase))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:49
L <b>17</b>	329	16 and ((retail\$3 receiv\$3 vend\$3 sell\$3 merchant trad\$3 business mercantile suppl\$4 wholesal\$3 broker) near1 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID certificat password passphrase))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:50
L18	121	17 and ((retail\$3 receiv\$3 vend\$3 sell\$3 merchant trad\$3 business mercantile suppl\$4 wholesal\$3 broker) with (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID certificat password passphrase) with (institution entity financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank \$4 office party authority CA official trust\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:52
L <b>1</b> 9	52	18 and @ad<"20010829"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 06:53
_26	3	asghari near2 (nader kamran)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 07:07

	Ο	1 and ((realtime time dynamic\$6 temporar\$5 single onetime on-the-fly) near2 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID password passphrase) and (user customer consumer client origina\$4 receiv\$3 buy\$3 purchas\$3 initiat\$3) near2 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID password passphrase) and ((center\$4 main authorized trust\$3 authority) near2 (trust\$3 institution entity financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$4 office) authority CA official) and ((financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$3 credit \$3 sale electronic\$5 buy \$3 purchas\$3) adj2 transaction)).CLM.	US-PGPUB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 07:26
L28	х. 	1 and ((realtime time dynamic\$6 temporar\$5 single onetime on-the-fly) near2 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID password passphrase) and (user customer consumer client origina\$4 receiv\$3 buy\$3 purchas\$3 initiat\$3) near2 (identity identification identif\$5 ID DID password passphrase) and ((center\$4 main authorized trust\$3 authority) near2 (trust\$3 institution entity financ\$6 commerc\$6 bank\$4 office) authority CA official)). CLM.	US-PGPUB	OR	ON	2008/05/27 07:27

5/27/2008 7:28:32 AM

•

C:\Documents and Settings\hnobahar\My Documents\EAST\Workspaces\11239046.wsp

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE JUN 0 3 2008 A THAD 7590

**NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE** 

05/30/2008

Nader Asghari-Kamrani 6558 Palisades Drives Centreville, VA 20121

EXAMINER NOBAHAR, ABDULHAKIM					
2132					

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS

P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

ww.uspto.go

DATE MAILED: 05/30/2008

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
11/239,046	09/30/2005	Nader Asghari-Kamrani		2201	
TITLE OF INVENTION:	DIRECT AUTHENTICAT	ION AND AUTHORIZATION SYSTEM AND METHO	D FOR TRUSTED NETW	VORK OF	
FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS					

APPLN, TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	\$720	\$0	\$0	\$720	09/02/2008

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. <u>PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED</u>. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

#### HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:	If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:
A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.	A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or
B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or	B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

Page 1 of 3

#### PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

# Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: <u>Mail</u> Mail Stop ISSUE FEE Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 or <u>Fax</u> (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This appropriate. All further indicated unless corrector maintenance fee notifica	form should be used f correspondence includir ed below or directed off tions.	or transmitting ag the Patent, ac acrwise in Block	the ISS lvance c 1, by (	UE FEE and PUBLIC orders and notification (a) specifying a new c						
CURRENT CORRESPOND	ENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use B)		of address)		Fee(a	s) Transmittal. Thi rs. Each additional	s certif   paper	g can only be used for icate cannot be used for , such as an assignmen ling or transmission.	or any othe	r accompanying
Nader Asghari 6558 Palisades I Centreville, VA	Drives	/2008			I her State addre trans	eby certify that this	s Fee(s	of Mailing or Transu s) Transmittal is being ficient postage for firs ISSUE FEE address 1) 273-2885, on the da	deposited	with the United I in an envelope being facsimile d below.
					$\square$					(Depositor's name)
										(Signature)
,										(Date)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE			FIRST NAMED INVEN	TOR		ATTO	RNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRM	MATION NO.
11/239,046	09/30/2005	•	•	Nader Asghari-Kam	rani	•				2201
TITLE OF INVENTIO FINANCIAL INSTITUT		TICATION AN	ID AU	THORIZATION SYS	тем	AND METHOD	FOR	TRUSTED NETWO	ORK OF	
APPLN, TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE I	DUE	PUBLICATION FEE D	UE	PREV. PAID ISSUE	FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	D.	ATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	\$720		\$0		<u></u> \$0		\$720	. 09	9/02/2008
EXAM	INER	ART UNI	Г	CLASS-SUBCLASS						
NOBAHAR, A	BDULHAKIM	2132		726-021000						
<ul> <li>I. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fcc Address" (37 CFR 1.363).</li> <li>Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.</li> <li>"Fce Address" indication (or "Fce Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required.</li> </ul>				<ul> <li>(1) the names of u or agents OR, alter</li> <li>(2) the name of a sregistered attorney</li> <li>2 registered patent</li> </ul>	or printing on the patent front page, list the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys gents OR, alternatively, the name of a single firm (having as a member a stered attorney or agent) and the names of up to gistered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is d, no name will be printed.					
<ol> <li>ASSIGNEE NAME A PLEASE NOTE: Unl recordation as set forth (A) NAME OF ASSIG</li> </ol>	ess an assignee is identi h in 37 CFR 3.11. Comp				he pa g an a CITY	tent. If an assigne ssignment. and STATE OR C	OUNT	RY)		_
Please check the appropri	ate assignce category or	categories (will	not be p	rinted on the patent) :		Individual 🛛 Co	rporati	on or other private gro	up entity	Government
4a. The following fee(s) a Issue Fee Publication Fee (N Advance Order - #	o small entity discount p	ermitted)	4	<ul> <li>b. Payment of Fee(s): (</li> <li>A check is enclos</li> <li>Payment by credi</li> <li>The Director is he overpayment, to E</li> </ul>	ed. t card reby	l. Form PTO-2038 authorized to charg	is attage the r		iciency, or	credit any
5. Change in Entity Stat	us (from status indicated	l above)								
**	s SMALL ENTITY statu				-	-		TTY status. See 37 CF		
NOTE: The Issue Fee and interest as shown by the r	d Publication Fee (if requeecords of the United State	ired) will not be es Patent and Tr	accepte ademar	d from anyone other the Office.	nan th	e applicant; a regis	stered a	ittorney or agent; or the	e assignee	or other party in
Authorized Signature						Date				
Typed or printed name	•·					Registration N	o			
This collection of informa an application. Confident submitting the completed this form and/or suggesti Box 1450, Alexandria, V Alexandria, Virginia 223 Under the Paperwork Rec	13-1430.									PTO to process) , preparing, and ire to complete Commerce, P.O. P.O. Box 1450,

	ted States Patent a	ND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Addres: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.usplo.gov	Frademark Office OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/239,046	09/30/2005	Nader Asghari-Kamrani		2201
• 759	. 05/30/2008		EXAM	INER
Nader Asghari-Ka	imrani		NOBAHAR, A	BDULHAKIM
6558 Palisades Driv	/es		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
Centreville, VA 201	121		2132 DATE MAILED: 05/30/200	8

#### Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b) (application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 0 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 0 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

·····	Application No.	Applicant(s)
	11/239,046	ASGHARI-KAMRANI ET AL.
Notice of Allowability	Examiner	Art Unit
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	ABDULHAKIM NOBAHAR	2132
The MAILING DATE of this communication appr Il claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS erewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) IOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT R f the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313	(OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this or other appropriate communicat IGHTS. This application is subject	application. If not included tion will be mailed in due course. THIS
. $\square$ This communication is responsive to <u>02/12/2008</u> .		
. $\boxtimes$ The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>25-44</u> .		
<ul> <li>B. Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority up a) All</li> <li>All</li> <li>Bome* c) None of the:</li> <li>Certified copies of the priority documents have</li> <li>Certified copies of the priority documents have</li> </ul>	e been received. e been received in Application No	••
3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority do	cuments have been received in the	nis national stage application from the
International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)). * Certified copies not received:		
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONN THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.	of this communication to file a rep IENT of this application.	bly complying with the requirements
A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be subm INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which give	itted. Note the attached EXAMIN es reason(s) why the oath or decl	ER'S AMENDMENT or NOTICE OF aration is deficient.
<ul> <li>CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") musical (a) including changes required by the Notice of Draftspers</li> <li>1) hereto or 2) to Paper No./Mail Date</li> <li>(b) including changes required by the attached Examiner's Paper No./Mail Date</li> </ul>	son's Patent Drawing Review ( PT	, .
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1. each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in t		
5. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the depo attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT	sit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIA FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOG	L must be submitted. Note the ICAL MATERIAL.
Attachment(s)		
. Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	5. 🗋 Notice of Informa	
. Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	6. 🔄 Interview Summa Paper No./Mail [	• •
.  Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date	7. 🗌 Examiner's Amer	
Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit	8. 🛛 Examiner's State	ment of Reasons for Allowance
of Biological Material	9. 🗍 Other	
	/Benjamin E Lanier/ Primary Examiner, Art U	nit 2132
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-37 (Rev. 08-06) No	tice of Allowability	Part of Paper No./Mail Date 200803

. •

.

#### **DETAILED ACTION**

1. This communication is in response to applicants Amendment after non-final rejection received on 02/12/2008.

2. Applicant's arguments with respect to the claims rejections under 35 USC § 112, first paragraph have been fully considered and are persuasive. Therefore, the rejections have been withdrawn.

#### Allowable Subject Matter

1. Claims 25-44 are allowed.

2. The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance:

The primary reasons for the allowance of the independent claims 25, 31 and 37 are the inclusion of limitations that are not found in the prior arts and they are uniquely distinct features. The closest prior arts are Johnson (US 6,529,885 B1) and Franklin et al (US 5,883,810 A). Johnson discloses methods and systems that allow financial transactions to be carried out on a network such as the Internet in a manner that is simple and that ensures the integrity and security of the buyer's personal and financial information. Johnson also discloses e-commerce methods and systems that include financial institutions such as banks or other trusted parties such as governmental agencies or corporations as integral and central participants in Web-based and like transactions. Johnson further discloses an infrastructure allowing complex transactions to be securely consummated by remote participants. Franklin discloses method for facilitating online commerce over a public network (such as the Internet or Interactive

TV/Cable Network) using an online commerce card. The "card" of this system does not exist in physical form, but instead exists in a digital form that can be electronically realized for online commerce. Franklin further discloses that the online commerce card is issued electronically to a customer by an issuing institution, such as a bank or third party certifying authority. The issued card is assigned a permanent customer account number that is maintained on behalf of the customer by the issuing institution. The customer account number is not given to the customer to remove the risk of that number being lost or stolen.

However, the above arts, singularly or in combination, fail to anticipate or render the following unique limitations of the independent claims in the instant invention: "Claim 25: a) providing a Digital Identity Operator connecting the Originating

Participating Financial Institution to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution via a trusted Digital Identity Network;

d) the Digital Identity Operator processing the request, dynamically generating a new digital identity that is non-predictable, time dependent and unique to the Originator only, and returning said digital identity to the Originating Participating Financial Institution."
"Claim 31: a Digital Identity Operator connecting the Originating Participating Financial Institution Institution to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution via a trusted Digital Identity Network;

the Digital Identity Operator adapted to receive a request for a new digital identity from the Originating Participating Financial Institution and dynamically generate a digital

identity that is non-predictable, time dependent and unique to the Originator only, and to return said digital identity to the Originating Participating Financial Institution."

"Claim 37: the Originating Participating Financial Institution adapted to request and receive a dynamically-generated non-predictable and time-dependent digital identity from a Digital Identity Operator, wherein said dynamically-generated digital identity is unique to the Originator only;

whereby upon successful validation by the Digital Identity Operator, the Receiver positively authenticates the Originator and receives proof of the Originator's authorization for the transaction. "

The dependent claims 26-30, 32-36 and 38-44 are allowed because they were originally found to include a unique feature not found in the closest abovementioned art.
 Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

5. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Abdulhakim Nobahar whose telephone number is 571-272-3808. The examiner can normally be reached on M-T 8-6.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Gilberto Barron can be reached on 571-272-3799. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

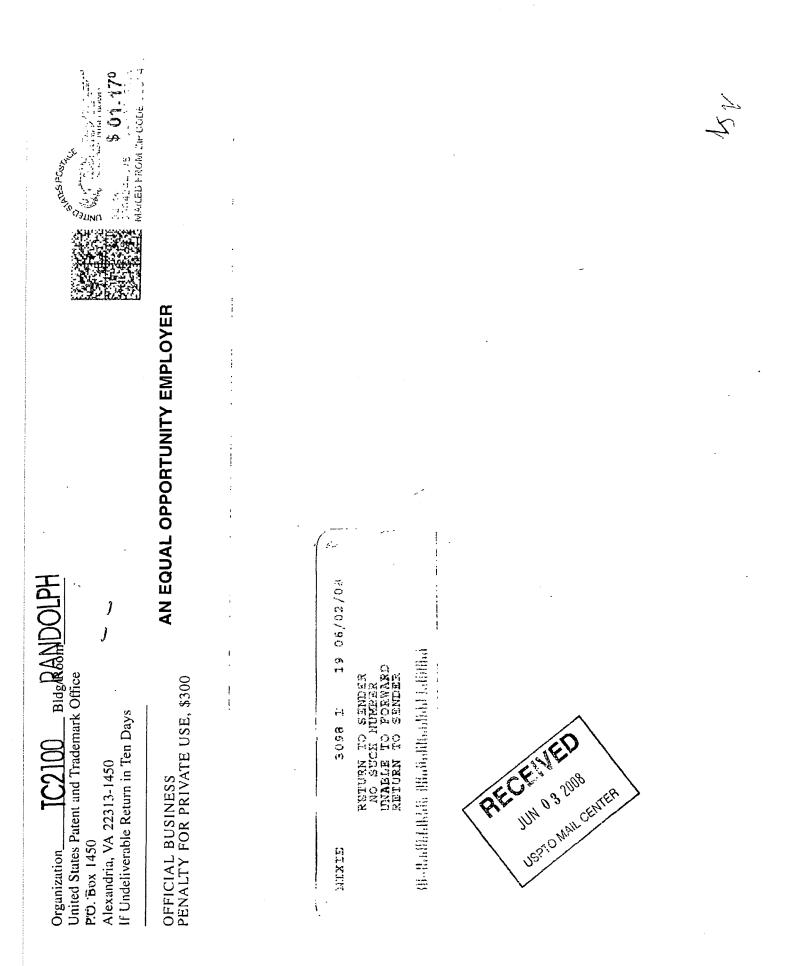
258

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

> /Abdulhakim Nobahar/ Examiner, Art Unit 2132

May 27, 2008

/Benjamin E Lanier/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2132



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITE	D STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United	States Patent and Trademark Office
Address:	COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
	P.O. Box 1450
	Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
	www.uspto.gov

# CORRECTED NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

75	590 08/06/2008		EXAM	INER
Nader Asghari-K		· · ·	NOBAHAR, A	BDULHAKIM
6558 Palisades Dri	ves		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
Centreville, VA 20	1121		2132 DATE MAILED: 08/06/200	8
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/239,046	09/30/2005	Nader Asghari-Kamrani		2201
TLE OF INVENTION: NANCIAL INSTITUTIO		TION AND AUTHORIZATION SYSTEM AND METH	IOD FOR TRUSTED NETW	ORK OF

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional ·	YES	\$720	\$0	\$0	\$720	11/06/2008

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. <u>PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED</u>. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN <u>THREE MONTHS</u> FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. <u>THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED</u>. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

#### HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:	If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:
A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.	A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or
B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or	B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

11. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

Page 1 of 3

PTOL-85 (Rev. 08/07) Approved for use through 08/31/2010.

# PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete'and send				or <u>Fax</u>	Co P.C Alc (57	mmissioner fo D. Box 1450 exandria, Virg 1)-273-2885	r Pate inia 2	ents 2313-1450		
INSTRUCTIONS: This for appropriate. All further co- indicated unless corrected maintenance fee notificatio	below or directed of	for transing the Patherwise i	mitting the ISSI atent, advance o n Block 1, by (	JE FEE and PUBLI rders and notification a) specifying a new	corre	spondence address	and/or	(b) moleating a sepa	rate FE	E ADDRESS 101
CURRENT CORRESPONDEN		lock 1 for an	y change of address)		Fee pap hav	(s) Transmittal, Th ers. Each additiona e its own certificato	is certil l paper e of mai	can only be used fo icate cannot be used fo , such as an assignmen ling or transmission. of Mailing or Transu	or any o at or for	ther accompanying mal drawing, must
Nader Asghari-K 6558 Palisades Dr Centreville, VA 20	ives				l he Stat addi tran	reby certify that th es Postal Service w ressed to the Mail smitted to the USP	is Fee(s vith suf Stop TO (57	s) Transmittal is being ficient postage for firs ISSUE FEE address 1) 273-2885, on the da	deposit t class n above, o te indic	ed with the United nail in an envelope or being facsimile ated below.
										(Depositor's name)
									۰.	(Signature)
	T	r-	<u> </u>							(Datc)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE			FIRST NAMED INVE		,	ATTO	RNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFI	IRMATION NO.
11/239,046 TITLE OF INVENTION:	09/30/2005			Nader Asghari-Kam			5 FOR	TRUSTED NETWO	w k O	2201 F
FINANCIAL INSTITUTIO		(IICAT)	ON AND AU	HORIZATION ST	) I LIV	I AND METHO	J POR	INUSIED ALTING		
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSU	JE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE	DUE	PREV. PAID ISSU	FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE		DATE DUE
nonprovisional	· YES		\$720	\$0		\$0		\$720 .		11/06/2008
EXAMIN	ER	A	RT UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLAS	S					
NOBAHAR, ABD	ULHAKIM	L	2132	726-021000		•				
1. Change of correspondence CFR 1.363). Change of correspond Address form PTO/SB/1 "Fee Address" indica PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 Number is required.	dence address (or Cha 22) attached. tion (or "Fee Address' or more recent) attach	nge of Co " Indication ed. Use o	orrespondence on form of a Customer	(1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,       1						
<ol> <li>ASSIGNEE NAME AND PLEASE NOTE: Unless recordation as set forth in (A) NAME OF ASSIGN</li> </ol>	an assignce is identi 1 37 CFR 3.11. Comp EE	ified belo detion of	w, no assignee this form is NO	data will appcar on ( 7 a substitute for film (B) RESIDENCE: ((	he pa g an a CITY	atent. If an assign assignment. and STATE OR C	OUNT	RY)		
Please check the appropriate	e assignce category or	categorie	s (will not be pr	inted on the patent) :		Individual 🛛 Co	rporatio	on or other private grou	ip entity	Government
4a. The following fec(s) are submitted: 4a. The following fec(s) are submitted: 1ssue Fec Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted) Advance Order - # of Copies				<ul> <li>4b. Payment of Fec(s): (Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above) <ul> <li>A check is enclosed.</li> <li>Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.</li> <li>The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number (enclose an extra copy of this form).</li> </ul></li></ul>						
5. Change in Entity Status	(from status indicated	i abovc)								
a, Applicant claims S NOTE: The Issue Fee and P interest as shown by the rece	MALL ENTITY statu ublication Fee (if requ ords of the United Stat	is. See 37 ired) will tes Patent	CFR 1.27. I not be accepted and Trademark	I from anyone other the Office.	han (l	c applicant; a regis	stered a	ITY status. See 37 CF ttorney or agent; or the	assignc	c or other party in
Authorized Signature				•						
Typed or printed name _	·			•		Registration N	0		·	
This collection of informatic an application. Confidential submitting the completed ag this form and/or suggestions Box 1450, Alexandria, Virg Alexandria, Virginia 22313- Under the Paperwork Reduc	on is required by 37 C ity is governed by 35 oplication form to the s for reducing this bur inia 22313-1450. DO 1450.	FR 1.311 U.S.C. 1: USPTO. den, shou NOT SE	. The informatio 22 and 37 CFR Time will vary ald be sent to the END FEES OR C	n is required to obtain 1.14. This collection depending upon the chief Information C COMPLETED FORM						SPTO to process) ng, preparing, and quire to complete I Commerce, P.O. Is, P.O. Box 1450,

.

,

OMB 0651-0033 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

	red States Patent a	ND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspio.gov			
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.		
11/239,046	09/30/2005	Nader Asghari-Kamrani	<u>.</u>	2201		
759	0 08/06/2008		EXAM	INER		
Nader Asghari-Ka			NOBAHAR, A	BDULHAKIM		
6558 Palisades Driv			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER		
Centreville, VA 201	21		2132 DATE MAILED: 08/06/2004	3		

#### Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b) (application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 0 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 0 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA:

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

Page 3 of 3

	tes Patent and Tradem	iark Office	•	IN
E Way			UNITED STATES DEPA United States Patent an Address: COMMISSIONER P.O. Box 1450 Akxandria, Virginia J www.uspio.gov	FOR PATENTS
JUN 0 8 2008 8	NOTICE OF ALLOW	WANCE AND FEE	(S) DUE	
THADEM ME	05/30/2008		EXA	MINER
Nader Asghari-Kamrani	•		NOBAHAR,	ABDULHAKIM
6558 Palisades Drives		• ,	ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
Centreville, VA 20121			2132	

DATE MAILED: 05/30/2008

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/239,046	09/30/2005	Nader Asghari-Kamrani		2201

TITLE OF INVENTION: DIRECT AUTHENTICATION AND AUTHORIZATION SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR TRUSTED NETWORK OF FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Γ	APPLN, TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
-	nonprovisional	YES	\$720	\$0	\$0	\$720	09/02/2008

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. <u>PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED</u>. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN <u>THREE MONTHS</u> FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. <u>THIS</u> <u>STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED</u>. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

#### **HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:**

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:	If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:
A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.	A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or
B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or	B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

Page 1 of 3

PTOL-85 (Rev. 08/07) Approved for use through 08/31/2010.

264

PART B -	FEE(S) TR	LANSMITTAL
----------	-----------	------------

• •

,

# Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: <u>Mail</u> Mail Stop ISSUE FEE Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1459 or <u>Fax</u> (571)-273-2885

or <u>rax</u> (57.	8
--------------------	---

INSTRUCTIONS: This appropriate, All further indicated unless corrector maintenance fee notifica	ed below or directed off	or transmitting the ISSU ig the Patent, advance o herwise in Block 1, by (a	a) specifying a new corres	pondence address;	andor (o) indicating a sep	should be completed where t correspondence address as barate "FEE ADDRESS" for
CURRENT CORRESPOND	ENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use BI	ock 1 for any change of address)	Fee(	s) Transmittal. Thi	s certificate cannot be used.	or domestic mailings of the for any other accompanying ent or formal drawing, must
Nader Asghari 6558 Palisades I Centreville, VA	Drives	/2008	I he Stat sddı tran	Cert reby certify that thi es Postal Service w essed to the Mail smitted to the USPT	tificate of Mailing or Trans is Fee(s) Transmittal is bein ith sufficient postage for fu Stop ISSUE FEE address FO (571) 273-2885, on the	smission ig deposited with the United ist class mail in an envelope above, or being facsimile date indicated below.
						(Depositor's name)
•						(Signature) (Date)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVENTOR		ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/239,046	09/30/2005	<u>_</u>	Nader Asghari-Kamrani		,,,,,,,,,,	2201
-		TICATION AND AUT	HORIZATION SYSTEM	AND METHOE	FOR TRUSTED NETW	/ORK OF
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE	FEE TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	E DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	\$720	\$0	_ <b>\$</b> 0	\$720	09/02/2008
EXAM	INER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS			-
NOBAHAR, A		2132	726-021000		•	
<ol> <li>Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fcc Address" (37 CFR 1.363).</li> <li>Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.</li> <li>"Fee Address" indication (or "Fce Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required.</li> </ol>			<ol> <li>the names of up to or agents OR, alternativ</li> <li>the name of a singli registered attorney or a 2 registered patent atto- listed, no name will be</li> </ol>	vely, e firm (having as a gent) and the name meys or agents. If a printed.	member a 2	
	ess an assignee is identi h in 37 CFR 3.11. Comp GNEE	fied below, no assignce letion of this form is NO	(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY	atent. If an assigned assignment. and STATE OR C	OUNTRY)	oup entity Government
4a. The following fee(s) a Sissue Fee Publication Fee (N Advance Order - #	o smal) entity discount p		A check is enclosed.	d. Form PTO-2038 authorized to char	ge the required fee(s), any de	•
	s SMALL ENTITY statu	s. See 37 CFR 1.27.	. b. Applicant is no long	ger claiming SMAL	L ENTITY status. See 37 C	
NOTE: The Issue Fee and interest as shown by the r	d Publication Fee (if requ ecords of the United Sta	aired) will not be accepted les Patent and Trademark	d from anyone other than the Office.	ne applicant; a regis	stered attorney or agent; or t	he assignee or other party in
Authorized Signature	•			Date		
Typed or printed name	۵ <u></u>			Registration N	0	·
This collection of inform an application. Confident submitting the completed this form and/or suggesti box 1450, Alexandria, V Alexandria, Virginia 223 Under the Paperwork Rec	ation is required by 37 C iality is governed by 35 I application form to the ons for reducing this bur rignina 22313-1450. DO 13-1450. duction Act of 1995, no p	FR 1.311. The informatic U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR USPTO. Time will vary den, should be sent to th NOT SEND FEES OR ( persons are required to res	on is required to obtain or r 1.14. This collection is est depending upon the indiv e Chief Information Office COMPLETED FORMS TO spond to a collection of info	etain a benefit by th imated to take 12 n idual case. Any coo r, U.S. Patent and D THIS ADDRESS primation unless it d	ne public which is to file (an simutes to complete, includin mments on the amount of ti Frademark Office, U.S. Dep SEND TO: Commissioner isplays a valid OMB control	d by the USPTO to process) ng gathering, preparing, and me you require to complete artment of Commerce, P.O. for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, 1 number.

OMB 0651-0033

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

	ted States Patent a	nd Trademark Office	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Pateni and T Address: COMMISSIONER FC P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	Frademark Office OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/239,046	09/30/2005	Nadcr Asghari-Kamrani	2201	
- 759	. 05/30/2008		EXAM	INER
Nader Asghari-Ka	mrani	. ·	NOBAHAR, AI	BDULHAKIM
6558 Palisades Driv	/es		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
Centreville, VA 201		,	2132 DATE MAILED: 05/30/2008	3

#### Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b) (application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 0 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 0 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 08/07) Approved for use through 08/31/2010.

Page 3 of 3

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADE	MARK OFFICE
E 400	UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandra, Virginis 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov
	WANCE AND FEE(S) DUE
1590 05/30/2008	EXAMINER
Nader Asghari-Kamrani	NOBAHAR, ABDULHAKIM
6558 Palisades Drives	ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER
Centreville, VA 20121	2132

DATE MAILED: 05/30/2008

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/239,046	09/30/2005	Nader Asghari-Kamrani		2201

TITLE OF INVENTION: DIRECT AUTHENTICATION AND AUTHORIZATION SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR TRUSTED NETWORK OF FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	\$720	\$0	\$0	\$720	09/02/2008

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. <u>PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED</u>. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN <u>THREE MONTHS</u> FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. <u>THIS</u> <u>STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED</u>. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

#### HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:	If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:
A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.	A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or
B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or	B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

11. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

Page 1 of 3

PTOL-85 (Rev. 08/07) Approved for use through 08/31/2010.

#### PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

INSTRUCTIONS: This for appropriate, All further co indicated unless corrected maintenance fee notificatio CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE	rrespondence including in below or directed otherw ns. CE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 590 05/30/2000	with applicable ransmitting the ISSI c Patent, advance of ise in Block 1, by ( for may change of address)	or <u>Fax</u> UE FEE and PUBLI	Mai Cor P.O Ale: (57) CATIO of m corresp Note Fee(s pape have	il Stop ISSUE nmissioner fo: b. Box 1450 xandria, Virgi 1)-273-2885 ON FEE (if requi haintenance fees w pondence address; : A certificate of s) Transmittal, Thi rs. Each additiona its own certificate	r Pate inia 2: ired). E vill be 2: and/or mailing is certif l paper, c of mai	2313-1450 Hocks 1 through 5 sh mailed to the current (b) indicating a sepa can only be used fo icate cannot be used fo such as an assignmen ling or transmission. of Molling or Transmission.	hould be completed where correspondence address as rate "FEE ADDRESS" for r domestic mailings of the or any other accompanying nt or formal drawing, must mission
6558 Palisades Dri Centreville, VA 20	ves			State	es Postal Service w essed to the Mail	vith sult Stop	ficient postage for firs ISSUE FEE <sup>2</sup> address 1) 273-2885 on the di	deposited with the United t class mail in an envelope above, or being facsimile ate indicated below.
Centrevine, VA 20	/121						1) 213 2000, 01 mo a	(Depositor's name)
	,	,						(Signature)
•							· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(Date)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVEN	TOR		ATTO	RNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/239,046	09/30/2005	•	Nader Asghari-Kam					2201
TITLE OF INVENTION: FINANCIAL INSTITUTIO		ATION AND AUT	THORIZATION SYS	STEM	AND METHO	) FOR	TRUSTED NETWO	ORK OF
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE	BUE	PREV. PAID ISSU	E FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	\$720	50		\$0		\$720	09/02/2008
EXAMIN	ER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLAS	s				•
NOBAHAR, ABD	ULHAKIM	2132	726-021000					
Address form PTO/SB/1	dence address (or Change	of Correspondence	<ul> <li>(1) the names of tor agents OR, alte</li> <li>(2) the name of a registered attorney</li> </ul>	up to mative single y or ap t attor	firm (having as a gent) and the name neys or agents. If a	t attorn members of up	era 2	
(A) NAME OF ASSIGN	s an assignce is identified n 37 CFR 3.11. Completic EE	below, no assignce n of this form is NO	data will appear on ( T a substitute for filin (B) RESIDENCE: ((	ihe pa ig an a CITY	tent. If an assign ssignment. and STATE OR C	OUNT	RY)	ocument has been filed for
Please check the appropriate	e assignce category or cate	gories (will not be p	rinted on the patent) :	0	Individual Co	orporati	on or other private gro	up entity Government
	submitted: small entity discount perm f Copies	itted)	A check is enclosed Payment by cred	sed. it card creby :	I. Form PTO-2038	is atta	equired fee(s), any def	•
5. Change in Entity Status							11TV 8 27 CG	(D 1 27(-)(2) :
NOTE: The Issue Fee and P interest as shown by the rec	MALL ENTITY status. So Publication Fee (if required ords of the United States P						ITY status. See 37 CF ttorney or agent; or th	
Authorized Signature					Date			
Typed or printed name								
This collection of informatic an application. Confidential submitting the completed a this form and/or suggestion Box 1450, Alexandra, Virg Alexandria, Virginia 22315 Under the Paperwork Reduc	on is required by 37 CFR ity is governed by 35 U.S pplication form to the USI s for reducing this burden, jinia 22313-1450. DO NO 1450.	.311. The informatic C. 122 and 37 CFR YO. Time will vary should be sent to th T SEND FEES OR ( ns are required to re-	on is required to obtain 1.14. This collection depending upon the c Chief Information C COMPLETED FORM spond to a collection of	n or re is estin indivio Officer 1S TO of info	tain a benefit by the mated to take 12 m dual case. Any co r, U.S. Patent and THIS ADDRESS	he publi ninutes mments Tradem S. SENE	ic which is to file (and to complete, including s on the amount of tim ark Office, U.S. Depa ) TO: Commissioner f	by the USPTO to process) g gathering, preparing, and he you require to complete riment of Commerce, P.O. or Patents, P.O. Box 1450,

,

.

OMB 0651-0033

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

.

· ·	
	)

#### UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

United States Patent and Tradema Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PAT P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspio.gov				
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/239,046	09/30/2005	Nader Asghari-Kamrani	2201	
- 75	90 05/30/2008		EXAM	INER
Nader Asghari-Ka	amrani	· · ·	NOBAHAR, AI	BDULHAKIM
6558 Palisades Driv	ves		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
Centreville, VA 20	121		2132 DATE MAILED: 05/30/200	8

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

#### Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b) (application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 0 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 0 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

#### PTOL-85 (Rev. 08/07) Approved for use through 08/31/2010.

Page 3 of 3

A	pplication No.	Applicant(s)
1	1/239,046	ASGHARI-KAMRANI ET AL.
Notice of Allowability	xaminer	Art Unit
A	BDULHAKIM NOBAHAR	2132
- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears Il claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OI erewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or OTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGH f the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and	R REMAINS) CLOSED in this other appropriate communica ITS. This application is subje	application. If not included ation will be mailed in due course. THI
. X This communication is responsive to <u>02/12/2008</u> .		
. 🛛 The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>25-44</u> .		,
<ul> <li>Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority unde</li> <li>a) All</li> <li>b) Some*</li> <li>c) None</li> <li>of the:</li> </ul>	r 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f)	
1. Certified copies of the priority documents have be	en received.	
2. Certified copies of the priority documents have be	en received in Application No	
3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority docum		
International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).		
* Certified copies not received:		
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of t noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMEN THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.	his communication to file a re IT of this application.	ply complying with the requirements
A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submittee INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which gives r		
. CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") must be	e submitted.	
(a) including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperson'		TO-948) attached
1) hereto or 2) to Paper No./Mail Date		
(b) including changes required by the attached Examiner's An Paper No./Mail Date	mendment / Comment or in th	e Office action of
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84) each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the l	c)) should be written on the dra header according to 37 CFR 1.1	awings in the front (not the back) of 21(d).
DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FO	OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIA R THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOG	L must be submitted. Note the SICAL MATERIAL.
Mark		
Attachment(s) .  INotice of References Cited (PTO-892)	5. 🔲 Notice of Informa	al Patent Application
Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	6. [] Interview Summ Paper No./Mail	ary (PTO-413),
<ul> <li>Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date</li> </ul>	7. 🗌 Examiner's Ame	ndment/Comment
Faper No. Main Date     Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit     of Biological Material	8. 🛛 Examiner's State	ement of Reasons for Allowance
g, <b></b> _	9. 🗋 Other	
	/Benjamin E Lanier/	
	Primary Examiner, Art L	Jnit 2132

.

#### DETAILED ACTION

1. This communication is in response to applicants Amendment after non-final rejection received on 02/12/2008.

2. Applicant's arguments with respect to the claims rejections under 35 USC § 112, first paragraph have been fully considered and are persuasive. Therefore, the rejections have been withdrawn.

#### Allowable Subject Matter

1. Claims 25-44 are allowed.

2. The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance:

The primary reasons for the allowance of the independent claims 25, 31 and 37 are the inclusion of limitations that are not found in the prior arts and they are uniquely distinct features. The closest prior arts are Johnson (US 6,529,885 B1) and Franklin et al (US 5,883,810 A). Johnson discloses methods and systems that allow financial transactions to be carried out on a network such as the Internet in a manner that is simple and that ensures the integrity and security of the buyer's personal and financial information. Johnson also discloses e-commerce methods and systems that include financial institutions such as banks or other trusted parties such as governmental agencies or corporations as integral and central participants in Web-based and like transactions. Johnson further discloses an infrastructure allowing complex transactions to be securely consummated by remote participants. Franklin discloses method for facilitating online commerce over a public network (such as the Internet or Interactive

TV/Cable Network) using an online commerce card. The "card" of this system does not exist in physical form, but instead exists in a digital form that can be electronically realized for online commerce. Franklin further discloses that the online commerce card is issued electronically to a customer by an issuing institution, such as a bank or third party certifying authority. The issued card is assigned a permanent customer account number that is maintained on behalf of the customer by the issuing institution. The customer account number is not given to the customer to remove the risk of that number being lost or stolen.

However, the above arts, singularly or in combination, fail to anticipate or render the following unique limitations of the independent claims in the instant invention: "Claim 25: a) providing a Digital Identity Operator connecting the Originating Participating Financial Institution to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution via a trusted Digital Identity Network;

d) the Digital Identity Operator processing the request, dynamically generating a new digital identity that is non-predictable, time dependent and unique to the Originator only, and returning said digital identity to the Originating Participating Financial Institution."
"Claim 31: a Digital Identity Operator connecting the Originating Participating Financial Institution Institution to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution via a trusted Digital Identity Network;

the Digital Identity Operator adapted to receive a request for a new digital identity from the Originating Participating Financial Institution and dynamically generate a digital identity that is non-predictable, time dependent and unique to the Originator only, and to return said digital identity to the Originating Participating Financial Institution." "Claim 37: the Originating Participating Financial Institution adapted to request and receive a dynamically-generated non-predictable and time-dependent digital identity from a Digital Identity Operator, wherein said dynamically-generated digital identity is unique to the Originator only;

whereby upon successful validation by the Digital Identity Operator, the Receiver positively authenticates the Originator and receives proof of the Originator's authorization for the transaction. "

The dependent claims 26-30, 32-36 and 38-44 are allowed because they were originally found to include a unique feature not found in the closest abovementioned art.
 Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

5. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Abdulhakim Nobahar whose telephone number is 571-272-3808. The examiner can normally be reached on M-T 8-6.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Gilberto Barron can be reached on 571-272-3799. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

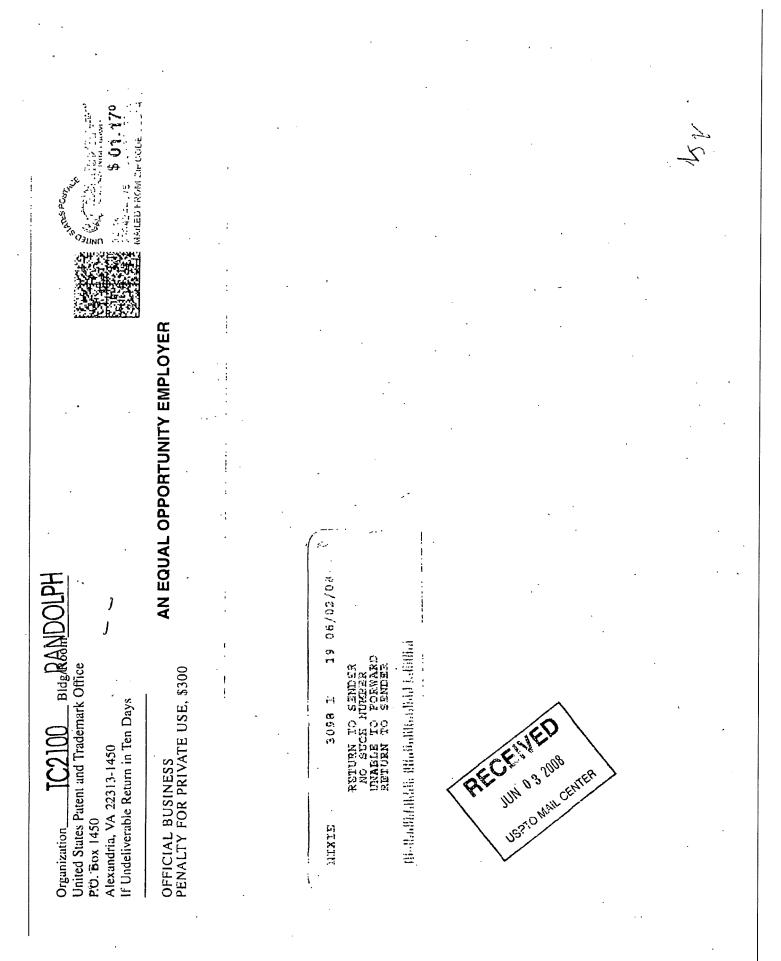
> /Abdulhakim Nobahar/ Examiner, Art Unit 2132

Page 5

May 27, 2008

/Benjamin E Lanier/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2132

274



A	application No.	Applicant(s)
1	1/239,046	ASGHARI-KAMRANI ET AL.
Notice of Allowability	xaminer	Art Unit
	BDULHAKIM NOBAHAR	2132
The MAILING DATE of this communication appears All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (Of herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or AOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGH of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and	R REMAINS) CLOSED in this other appropriate communicat ITS. This application is subject	application. If not included tion will be mailed in due course. THIS
. X This communication is responsive to <u>02/12/2008</u> .		
2. 🔀 The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>25-44</u> .		
<ul> <li>B. Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority unde</li> <li>a) □ All</li> <li>b) □ Some*</li> <li>c) □ None</li> <li>of the:</li> </ul>		
<ol> <li>Certified copies of the priority documents have be</li> </ol>		
2.  Certified copies of the priority documents have be		
<ol><li>Copies of the certified copies of the priority docun</li></ol>	nents have been received in the	his national stage application from the
International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).		
* Certified copies not received:	•	
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of t noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMEN THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.	his communication to file a rep IT of this application.	ply complying with the requirements
A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submittee     INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which gives r		
. CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") must be	e submitted.	
(a) [] including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperson'	's Patent Drawing Review ( PT	O-948) attached
1) hereto or 2) to Paper No./Mail Date		, .
(b) including changes required by the attached Examiner's Ar Paper No./Mail Date	mendment / Comment or in the	e Office action of
Identifying Indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84 each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the	(c)) should be written on the dra header according to 37 CFR 1.12	wings in the front (not the back) of 21(d).
6. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FO	of BIOLOGICAL MATERIA R THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOG	L must be submitted. Note the SICAL MATERIAL.
·	,	
•		
Attachment(s)	5. 🗋 Notice of Informa	I Patent Application
<ul> <li>L Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)</li> <li>L Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)</li> </ul>	6. Interview Summa	
	Paper No./Mail I 7.	Date
B. Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08),     Paper No./Mail Date		
<ul> <li>Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material</li> </ul>	8. 🛛 Examiner's State	ment of Reasons for Allowance
	9. 🗌 Other	
· .	/Benjamin E Lanier/ Primary Examiner, Art U	Init 2132
<b>N</b> .		

Page 2

Application/Control Number: 11/239,046 Art Unit: 2132

#### DETAILED ACTION

1. This communication is in response to applicants Amendment after non-final

rejection received on 02/12/2008.

2. Applicant's arguments with respect to the claims rejections under 35 USC § 112, first paragraph have been fully considered and are persuasive. Therefore, the rejections have been withdrawn.

#### Allowable Subject Matter

1. Claims 25-44 are allowed.

2. The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance:

The primary reasons for the allowance of the independent claims 25, 31 and 37 are the inclusion of limitations that are not found in the prior arts and they are uniquely distinct features. The closest prior arts are Johnson (US 6,529,885 B1) and Franklin et al (US 5,883,810 A). Johnson discloses methods and systems that allow financial transactions to be carried out on a network such as the Internet in a manner that is simple and that ensures the integrity and security of the buyer's personal and financial information. Johnson also discloses e-commerce methods and systems that include financial institutions such as banks or other trusted parties such as governmental agencies or corporations as integral and central participants in Web-based and like transactions. Johnson further discloses an infrastructure allowing complex transactions to be securely consummated by remote participants. Franklin discloses method for facilitating online commerce over a public network (such as the Internet or Interactive

TV/Cable Network) using an online commerce card. The "card" of this system does not exist in physical form, but instead exists in a digital form that can be electronically realized for online commerce. Franklin further discloses that the online commerce card is issued electronically to a customer by an issuing institution, such as a bank or third party certifying authority. The issued card is assigned a permanent customer account number that is maintained on behalf of the customer by the issuing institution. The customer account number is not given to the customer to remove the risk of that number being lost or stolen.

However, the above arts, singularly or in combination, fail to anticipate or render the following unique limitations of the independent claims in the instant invention: "Claim 25: a) providing a Digital Identity Operator connecting the Originating

Participating Financial Institution to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution via a trusted Digital Identity Network;

d) the Digital Identity Operator processing the request, dynamically generating a new digital identity that is non-predictable, time dependent and unique to the Originator only, and returning said digital identity to the Originating Participating Financial Institution."
"Claim 31: a Digital Identity Operator connecting the Originating Participating Financial Institution Institution to the Receiving Participating Financial Institution via a trusted Digital Identity Network;

the Digital Identity Operator adapted to receive a request for a new digital identity from the Originating Participating Financial Institution and dynamically generate a digital

Page 3

Page 4

identity that is non-predictable, time dependent and unique to the Originator only, and to return said digital identity to the Originating Participating Financial Institution."

"Claim 37: the Originating Participating Financial Institution adapted to request and receive a dynamically-generated non-predictable and time-dependent digital identity from a Digital Identity Operator, wherein said dynamically-generated digital identity is unique to the Originator only;

whereby upon successful validation by the Digital Identity Operator, the Receiver positively authenticates the Originator and receives proof of the Originator's authorization for the transaction. "

The dependent claims 26-30, 32-36 and 38-44 are allowed because they were originally found to include a unique feature not found in the closest abovementioned art.
 Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

5. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Abdulhakim Nobahar whose telephone number is 571-272-3808. The examiner can normally be reached on M-T 8-6.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Gilberto Barron can be reached on 571-272-3799. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

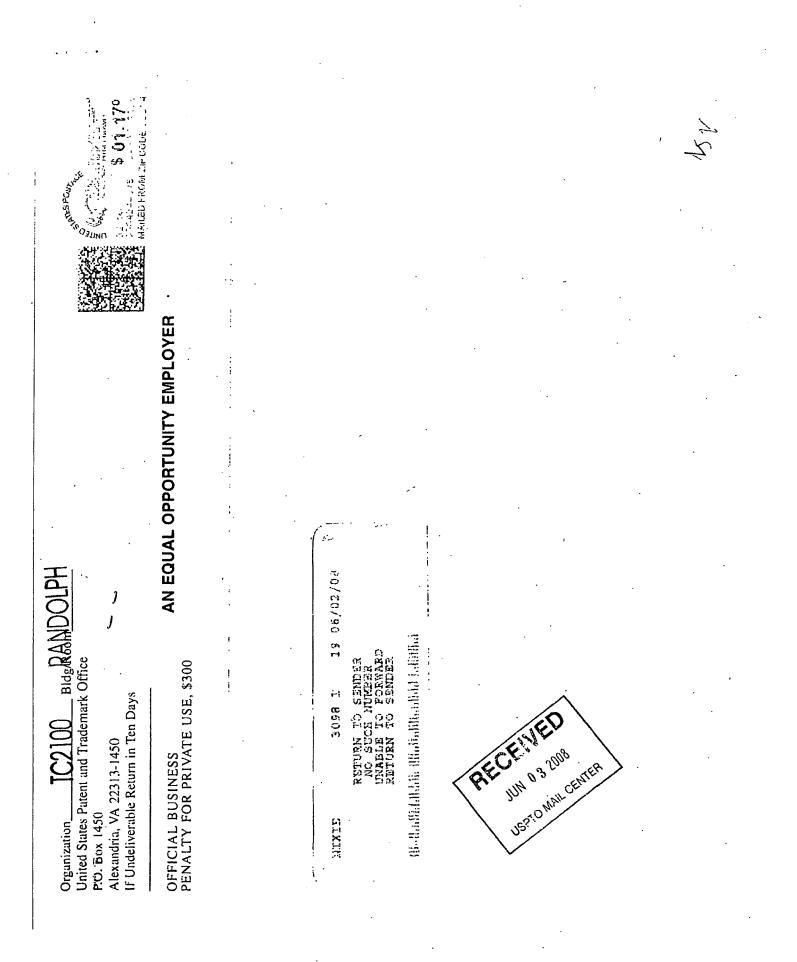
Page 5

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

#### /Abdulhakim Nobahar/ Examiner, Art Unit 2132

May 27, 2008

/Benjamin E Lanier/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2132



		PART	B - FEE(S) TRA	NSMITTAL			P 1 9 2008
Complete and send	,		or <u>Fax</u>	Commissioner fo P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virg (571)-273-2885	or Patents ginia 22313-1	450	TRADEMINE
INSTRUCTIONS: This fo appropriate. All further co- indicated unless corrected maintenance fee notification	rm should be used for rrespondence including below or directed others.	or transmitting the ISS g the Patent, advance o erwise in Block 1, by (	UE FEE and PUBLIC rders and notification a) specifying a new o				
CURRENT CORRESPONDENC	CE ADDRESS (Note: Use Blo	•		Fee(s) Transmittal, Tl	his certificate can al paper, such as	not be used fo an assignmen	domestic mailings of the or any other accompanying at or formal drawing, must
Nader Asghari-K 6558 Palisades Dri Centreville, VA 20	amrani ives		·	Ce I hereby certify that t States Postal Service addressed to the Ma transmitted to the USI	rtificate of Mail his Fcc(s) Transr with sufficient pe il Stop ISSUE I TO (571) 273-28	ing or Transn nittal is being stage for first FEE address a 385, on the da	nission deposited with the United class mail in an envelope above, or being faesimile te indicated below.
							(Depositor's name) (Signature)
							(Datc)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	FIRST NAMED INVEN	TOR	ATTORNEY DO	OCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/239,046 TITLE OF INVENTION: FINANCIAL INSTITUTIO		FICATION AND AUT	Nader Asghari-Kam FHORIZATION SYS		D FOR TRUST	TED NETWO	2201 DRK OF
APPEN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE	DUE PREV. PAID ISSU	E FEE TOTAL	. FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	\$720	\$0	\$0		\$720	11/06/2008
• EXAMINE	ER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS	69/22	/2008 MANNED2	00000102	11239846
NOBAHAR, ABD	ULHAKIM	. 2132	726-021000	Ø1 FC			720.00 OP
1. Change of correspondence CFR 1.363). Change of correspond Address form PTO/SB/12 "Fee Address" indicat PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 of Number is required.	dence address (or Chan 22) attached. tion (or "Fec Address"	ge of Correspondence	<ul> <li>(1) the names of u or agents OR, alter</li> <li>(2) the name of a strengthered attorney</li> </ul>	the patent front page, li pp to 3 registered patent natively, single firm (having as a or agent) and the nam attorneys or agents. If ll be printed.	a member a 2		
<ol> <li>ASSIGNEE NAME AND PLEASE NOTE: Unless recordation as set forth in (A) NAME OF ASSIGN.</li> <li>Please check the appropriate</li> </ol>	an assignee is identif 1 37 CFR 3.11. Compl EE	ied below, no assignce etion of this form is NO	data will appear on t T a substitute for filing (B) RESIDENCE: (C	he patent. If an assign g an assignment. CITY and STATE OR (	COUNTRY)		curnent has been filed for
4a. The following fcc(s) are	submitted:	41	<ul> <li>Payment of Fee(s): (</li> <li>A check is enclos</li> </ul>	Please first reapply a	ny previously pa		
Publication Fcc (No s Advance Order - # of			The Director is he overpayment, to I	rcby authorized to cha Deposit Account Numb	rge the required f	cc(s), any defi (enclose an	ciency, or credit any extra copy of this form).
5. Change in Entity Status	MALL ENTITY status	. See 37 CFR 1.27.		longer claiming SMA			
NOTE: The Issue Fee and Printerest as shown by the reco	ublication Fcc (if requi ords of the United State	red) will not be accepte s Paten and Trademark	d from anyone other it Office.	han the applicant; a reg	istered attorney o	r agent; or the	assignce or other party in
Authorized Signature	April			Datc 08	3/24/2	008	
Typed or printed name	Nader, As	ghavi Kan	ny ani		ło		
This collection of informatic an application. Confidential submitting the completed ar this form and/or suggestions Box 1450, Alexandria, Virgi Alexandria, Virginia 22313- Under the Paperwork Reduc	·14.J0.						



# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/239,046	10/28/2008	7444676		2201
7590	10/08/2008			

Nader Asghari-Kamrani 6558 Palisades Drives Centreville, VA 20121

# **ISSUE NOTIFICATION**

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

# Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 0 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Nader Asghari-Kamrani, Centreville, VA; Kamran Asghari-Kamrani, Centreville, VA;

PTO/S8/81A (12-08)

Approved for use through 11/30/2011, OMB 0651-0035 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are mouried to respond to a pollection of information unless it displays a valid OMEI control number. 7,444,676 Patent Number **PATENT - POWER OF ATTORNEY** October 28, 2008 Issue Date OR Nader Asghari-Kamrani First Named Inventor **REVOCATION OF POWER OF ATTORNEY** WITH A NEW POWER OF ATTORNEY Title DIRECT AUTHENTICATION AND... AND CHANGE OF CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS PL0831185 Attorney Dockel Number I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the above-identified patent. A Power of Attorney is submitted herewith. 08 I hereby appoint Practitioner(e) associated with the following Customer Number as my/cur X attorney(s) or agent(s) with respect to the patent identified above, and to transact all business in 105857 the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: 0R I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) named below as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s) with respect to the patent identified above, and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Practitioner(s) Name Registration Number Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the above-identified patent to: The address associated with the above-mentioned Customer Number. × OR The address associated with Customer Number. OR Firm or Individual Name Address City Zip State Country Telephone Email Lam the: X Inventor, having ownership of the patent OR Patent owner. Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) (Form PTO/SB/96) submitted herewith or filed on SIGNATURE of Inventor or Patent Owner Signature Date Name Nade: Asghan-Kamrani Telephone ~ 20 30 Title and Company NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or petent owners of the entire interest or their representative(s) are required. Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see below\*. \*Total of 2 × forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 OFR 1.34, 1.32 and 1.35. The information is required to obtain or retain a banefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTG to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 25 U.S.C. 122 and 37 GFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete. including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the emount of time you require to complete this form another suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer. U.S. Patern and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450. Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SENS FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS, SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

08) 135 CE

\$12 A 151.200	Prine address to be a manufactory	Patent Number	7,444,676	
PATENT - POWER OF ATTORNEY	Issue Date	October 28, 2008		
******		First Named Inventor	Nader Asghari-Kamrani	
REVOCATION OF POWER OF ATTORNEY WITH A NEW POWER OF ATTORNEY AND		Title	DIRECT AUTHENTICATION AND	
CHANGE O	F CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	Atlomey Docket Numt	per PL0831185	
l hereby revo	ke all previous powers of attorney given	in the above-identified	j patent.	
	r of Attorney is submitted herewith.			
Interfective Action of the Unite OR Interfective Action of the Unite	r appoint Practitioner(s) associated with the for r(s) or agent(s) with respect to the patent ider ed States Patent and Trademark Office conn r appoint Practitioner(s) named below as my/r and to transact all business in the United Stat	ilified above, and to tran acted therewith: our attomey(s) or agent(	sact all business in 105857	
	Practitioner(s) Name		Registration Number	
			······	
		1		
Pease racognize	e or change line correspondence address for the ab	ove-identified patent lo:		
X The addre	e or change the correspondence address for the ab ess associated with the above-mentioned Custome ass associated with Customer Number:			
The addre     OR     The addre     OR     Firm or	ess associated with the above-mentioned Cuslome ass associated with Customer Number:			
x     The address       OR     The address       OR     OR       OR     Firm or Individual	ess associated with the above-mentioned Cuslome ass associated with Customer Number:			
X The address     X The address     X The address	ess associated with the above-mentioned Cuslome ass associated with Customer Number:		210	
The address	ess associated with the above-mentioned Cuslome ass associated with Customer Number:	r Number.		
The addre     OR     The addre     OR     Firm or	ess associated with the above-mentioned Cuslome ass associated with Customer Number:	r Number.	23p	
	ess associated with the above-mentioned Custome ass associated with Customer Number:	sr Number.	<u>Zip</u>	
	ess associated with the above-mentioned Custome are associated with Customer Number:	sr Number.	21p	
	ess associated with the above-mentioned Custome pap associated with Customer Number:	sr Number.		
	ess associated with the above-mentioned Custome are associated with Customer Number:	sr Number. State State Email ed herewith or filed on tor or Patent Owner D	20p	

This collection of intomation is required by \$7 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by \$5 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 5 minutes to complete, industing gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer. U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA. 22313-1450, DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED. FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1458, Alexandria, VA 22313-1458.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	24390532		
Application Number:	11239046		
International Application Number:			
Confirmation Number:	2201		
Title of Invention:	DIRECT AUTHENTICATION AND AUTHORIZATION SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR TRUSTED NETWORK OF FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Nader Asghari-Kamrani		
Correspondence Address:	Nader Asghari-Kamrani         -         6558 Palisades Drives         -         Centreville       VA         US         -		
Filer:	Jae Youn Kim/Min Gyu Kim		
Filer Authorized By:	Jae Youn Kim		
Attorney Docket Number:			
Receipt Date:	17-DEC-2015		
Filing Date:	30-SEP-2005		
Time Stamp:	10:49:07		
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)		
Payment information:			

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
File Listing:	

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Power of Attorney	PL0831185-POA.pdf	3400619	no	2
			875d967dd153f3784ac75e6ff2427fcdbc63 00e1		
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	34	00619	
Post Card, as <u>New Applicat</u> If a new appli 1.53(b)-(d) ar Acknowledge <u>National Stac</u> If a timely sul U.S.C. 371 an national stag <u>New Internat</u> If a new inter an internatio and of the Int	d by the applicant, and including page described in MPEP 503. <u>tions Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> ication is being filed and the applica and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CF ement Receipt will establish the filin ge of an International Application un bmission to enter the national stage d other applicable requirements a F e submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 wi <u>ional Application Filed with the USP</u> national application is being filed ar nal filing date (see PCT Article 11 an ternational Filing Date (Form PCT/RC prity, and the date shown on this Ack on.	tion includes the necessary c R 1.54) will be issued in due o g date of the application. der <u>35 U.S.C. 371</u> of an international applicatio orm PCT/DO/EO/903 indicatio II be issued in addition to the <u>TO as a Receiving Office</u> nd the international applicati d MPEP 1810), a Notification D/105) will be issued in due co	omponents for a filin course and the date s on is compliant with t ng acceptance of the Filing Receipt, in due on includes the neces of the International A ourse, subject to pres	g date (see hown on thi he conditio application course. ssary compo application criptions co	37 CFR is ons of 35 as a onents for Number oncerning

United St	ates Patent and Tradem	UNITED STA' United States Address: COMMIS P.O. Box I	Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
11/239,046	09/30/2005	Nader Asghari-Kamrani	PL0831185
105857 NOVICK, KIM & LEE, PLL 1604 Spring Hill Road, Su Vienna, VA 22182			CONFIRMATION NO. 2201 EPTANCE LETTER

Date Mailed: 12/29/2015

# NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 12/17/2015.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at (571) 272-4000 or (571) 272-4200 or 1-888-786-0101.

/mbeyene/

page 1 of 1